

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

**INCLUDES ADDENDUM No.1 DATED 06-07-2022**

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **Jun 21, 2022 AT 02:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C204719  
WBS 45919.3.3

FEDERAL-AID NO. 0040102  
COUNTY IREDELL, CATAWBA  
T.I.P NO. I-5915B  
MILES 0.861  
ROUTE NO. I-40  
LOCATION I-40 FROM EAST OF SR-1007 (1ST ST WEST) TO EAST OF NC-115.

TYPE OF WORK STRUCTURE REHABILITATION.

**NOTICE:**

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

**BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:**

**THIS IS A STRUCTURE PROPOSAL**

**5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED**

---

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF  
CONTRACT No. C204719 IN CATAWBA AND IREDELL COUNTIES, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,  
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C204719 has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2018 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C204719 in Catawba and Iredell Counties, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2018* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



*State Contract Officer*

DocuSigned by:

*Ronald Elton Davenport, Jr.*

F81B6038A47A442... 06/06/2022

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**COVER SHEET  
PROPOSAL SHEET**

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

INTERESTED PARTIES LIST: ..... G-1  
CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-1  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-2  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-3  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-4  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-4  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-5  
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: ..... G-6  
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: ..... G-6  
SPECIALTY ITEMS: ..... G-6  
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: ..... G-7  
STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT: ..... G-8  
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS: ..... G-18  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: ..... G-18  
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: ..... G-32  
RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES: ..... G-32  
USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS): ..... G-32  
EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES: ..... G-33  
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: ..... G-34  
CARGO PREFERENCE ACT: ..... G-34  
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: ..... G-34  
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS: ..... G-35  
ELECTRONIC BIDDING: ..... G-35  
AWARD LIMITS: ..... G-36  
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE: ..... G-36  
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE: ..... G-37

ROADWAY ..... R-1

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS ..... SSP-1  
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY ..... SSP-2  
ERRATA ..... SSP-5  
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES ..... SSP-7  
TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION ..... SSP-8  
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS ..... SSP-16  
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS ..... SSP-19  
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ..... SSP-28  
MINIMUM WAGES ..... SSP-31

**UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

PAVEMENT MARKINGS..... PM-1  
TRAFFIC CONTROL ..... TC-1  
EROSION CONTROL ..... EC-1  
STRUCTURE / CULVERTS..... BP-1

**PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET**

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****GENERAL****INTERESTED PARTIES LIST:**

(6-21-22)

102

SP1 G02

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS**, lines 45-49, delete and replace with the following:

**102-3 PROPOSALS AND INTERESTED PARTIES LIST**

On Department projects advertised the prospective bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* for which he intends to submit a bid. There is no cost for signing up on the *Interested Parties List*.

**Page 1-12, Article 102-3 PROPOSALS AND PLAN HOLDER LISTS**, lines 1-3, delete and replace the first sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

The proposal will state the location of the contemplated construction and show a schedule of contract items with the approximate quantity of each of these items for which bid prices are invited.

**Page 1-14, Article 102-8 PREPARATION AND SUBMISSION OF BIDS**, lines 30-31, delete and replace the first paragraph with the following:

Prior to submitting a bid on a project, the bidder shall sign up on the *Interested Parties List* in conformance with Article 102-3. The bidder shall submit a unit or lump sum price for every item in the proposal other than items that are authorized alternates to those items for which a bid price has been submitted.

**CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(7-1-95) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G10 A

The date of availability for this contract is **August 1, 2022**.

The completion date for this contract is **November 1, 2024**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **One Thousand Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 1,500.00)** per calendar day.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-40** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **I-40**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

**HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS**

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** December 31<sup>st</sup> and **8:00 p.m.** January 2<sup>nd</sup>. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Thursday and **8:00 p.m.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **8:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 p.m.** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 p.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **8:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday and **8:00 p.m.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 A

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **US 64 / NC 90 and/or NC 115** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday thru Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. & 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.**

In addition, the Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **US 64 / NC 90 and/or NC 115**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holidays, holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** December 31<sup>st</sup> and **8:00 p.m.** January 2<sup>nd</sup>. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **8:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Thursday and **8:00 p.m.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **8:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the day before Independence Day and **8:00 p.m.** the day after Independence Day.  
  
If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **8:00 p.m.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Friday and **8:00 p.m.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** Tuesday and **8:00 p.m.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **6:00 a.m.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **8:00 p.m.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures will not be required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated above and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$ 500.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 C

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining, and removing the traffic control devices for lane closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close or narrow a lane of traffic on **SR 1484 (County Home Road) and/or SR 1505 (Goble Road) and/or SR 1510 (Beulah Road)** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday thru Friday, 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. & 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 4 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **Any Ramp and/or Loop associated with I-40** during the following time restrictions:

DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS

**Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 a.m. to 11:59 p.m.**

**Note: For work on Structures #170171 and #480109 only.**



**Note: Detour the respective I-40 Ramps and/or Loops per Sheets TMP-6 and TMP-47.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 5 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **I-40** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS**

**Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 a.m. to 11:59 p.m.**

**Note: For Application of Latex Modified Concrete Overlay-Very Early Strength only; on Structures #480072 and #480073.**

**Note: Detour I-40 per Sheets TMP-37 and TMP-38.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **Seven Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 750.00)** per fifteen (15) minute time period.

**INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 6 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 D

The Contractor shall complete the required work of installing, maintaining and removing the traffic control devices for road closures and restoring traffic to the existing traffic pattern. The Contractor shall not close **SR 1510 (Beulah Road)** during the following time restrictions:

**DAY AND TIME RESTRICTIONS****Monday thru Sunday, 6:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m.**

**Note: Detour SR 1510 (Beulah Road) per Sheet TMP-36, only as directed by the Engineer.**

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor begins to install traffic control devices required for road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time will be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of traffic control devices required for the road closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and restore traffic to the existing traffic pattern

The liquidated damages are **Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$ 250.00)** per hour.

**MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:**

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*):

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
4	Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C
31	Shotcrete Repairs
65	Cleaning And Painting Existing Bearings With HRCSA

**SPECIALTY ITEMS:**

(7-1-95)(Rev. 7-20-21)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*).

<b>Line #</b>	<b>Description</b>
24	Long-Life Pavement Markings
23	Removable Tape
33-47, 53, 65	Bridge Painting

**FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(11-15-05) (Rev. 7-20-21)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-87, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments**, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **4.1485** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	0.90 or 2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

For the asphalt items noted in the chart as eligible for fuel adjustments, the bidder may include the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* with their bid submission if they elect to use the fuel usage factor. The *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* is found at the following link:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Fuel%20Usage%20Factor%20Adjustment%20Form.pdf>

Select either 2.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor or 0.90 Gal/Ton fuel factor for each asphalt line item on the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form*. The selected fuel factor for each asphalt item will remain in effect for the duration of the contract.

Failure to complete the *Fuel Usage Factor Adjustment Form* will result in using 2.90 gallons per ton as the Fuel Usage Factor for Diesel for the asphalt items noted above. The contractor will not be permitted to change the Fuel Usage Factor after the bids are submitted.

**STEEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:**

(4-19-22)

SP1 G47

**Description and Purpose**

Steel price adjustments will be made to the payments due the Contractor for items as defined herein that are permanently incorporated into the work, when the price of raw steel mill products utilized on the contract have fluctuated. The Department will adjust monthly progress payments up or down as appropriate for cost changes in steel according to this provision.

**Eligible Items**

The list of eligible bid items for steel price adjustment can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Eligible%20Bid%20Items%20for%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment.xlsx>

Nuts, bolts, anchor bolts, rebar chairs, connecting bands and other miscellaneous hardware associated with these items shall not be included in the price adjustment.

Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel used in the above products as specified in the Product Relationship Table below. The producing mill is defined as the source of steel product before any fabrication has occurred (e.g., coil, plate, rebar, hot rolled shapes, etc.). No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of fabrication, coating, shipping, storage, etc.

No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date, as defined by the Product Relationship Table below, prior to the letting date.

**Bid Submittal Requirements**

The successful bidder, within 14 calendar days after the notice of award is received by him, shall provide the completed Form SPA-1 to the Department. Form SPA-1 can be found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Form%20SPA-1.xlsm>

The Contractor shall provide Form SPA-1 listing the Contract Line Number, (with corresponding Item Number, Item Description, and Category) for the steel products they wish to have an adjustment calculated. Only the contract items corresponding to the list of eligible item numbers for steel price adjustment may be entered on Form SPA-1. The Contractor may choose to have steel price adjustment applied to any, all, or none of the eligible items. However, the Contractor's selection of items for steel price adjustment or non-selection (non-participation) may not be changed once Form SPA-1 has been received by the Department. Items the Bidder chooses for steel price adjustment must be designated by writing the word "Yes" in the column titled "Option" by each Pay Item chosen for adjustment. The Bidder's designations on Form SPA-1 must be written in ink or typed and signed by the Bidder to be considered complete.

Items not properly designated, designated with “No”, or left blank on the Bidder’s Form SPA-1 will automatically be removed from consideration for adjustment. No steel items will be eligible for steel price adjustment on this Project if the Bidder fails to return Form SPA-1 in accordance with this provision.

### Establishing the Base Price

The Department will use a blend of monthly average prices as reported from the Fastmarkets platform to calculate the monthly adjustment indices (BI and MI). This data is typically available on the first day of the month for the preceding month. The indices will be calculated by the Department for the different categories found on the Product Relationship Table below. For item numbers that include multiple types of steel products, the category listed for that item number will be used for adjusting each steel component.

The bidding index for Category 1 Steel items is \$56.50 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 2 Steel items is \$90.16 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 3 Steel items is \$74.50 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 4 Steel items is \$72.48 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 5 Steel items is \$67.41 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 6 Steel items is \$98.25 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index for Category 7 Steel items is \$61.71 per hundredweight.  
 The bidding index represents a selling price of steel based on Fastmarkets data for the month of April 2022.

MI = Monthly Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

<i>Steel Product (Title)</i>	BI, MI*	Adjustment Date for MI	Category
Reinforcing Steel, Bridge Deck, and SIP Forms	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	1
Structural Steel and Encasement Pipe	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	2
Steel H-Piles, Soldier Pile Walls	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Delivery Date from Producing Mill	3
Guardrail and Pipe Piles Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	4
Fence Items	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	5
Overhead Sign Assembly, Signal Poles, High Mount Standards	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Material Received Date**	6
Prestressed Concrete Members	Based on one or more Fastmarkets indices	Cast Date of Member	7

Submit documentation to the Engineer for all items listed in the Contract for which the Contractor is requesting a steel price adjustment.

### Submittal Requirements

The items in categories 1,2, and 3, shall be specifically stored, labeled, or tagged, recognizable by color marking, and identifiable by Project for inspection and audit verification immediately upon arrival at the fabricator.

Furnish the following documentation for all steel products to be incorporated into the work and documented on Form SPA-2, found on the Departments website at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-2.xlsx>

Submit all documentation to the Engineer prior to incorporation of the steel into the completed work. The Department will withhold progress payments for the affected contract line item if the documentation is not provided and at the discretion of the Engineer the work is allowed to proceed. Progress payments will be made upon receipt of the delinquent documentation.

#### Step 1 (Form SPA -2)

Utilizing Form SPA-2, submit separate documentation packages for each line item from Form SPA-1 for which the Contractor opted for a steel price adjustment. For line items with multiple components of steel, each component should be listed separately. Label each SPA-2 documentation package with a unique number as described below.

- a. Documentation package number: (Insert the contract line-item) - (Insert sequential package number beginning with "1").

Example: 412 - 1,  
412 - 2,  
424 - 1,  
424 - 2,  
424 - 3, etc.

- b. The steel product quantity in pounds
  - i. The following sources should be used, in declining order of precedence, to determine the weight of steel/iron, based on the Engineers decision:
    1. Department established weights of steel/iron by contract pay item per pay unit;
    2. Approved Shop Drawings;
    3. Verified Shipping Documents;
    4. Contract Plans;
    5. Standard Drawing Sheets;
    6. Industry Standards (i.e., AISC Manual of Steel Construction, AWWA Standards, etc.); and
    7. Manufacture's data.
  - ii. Any item requiring approved shop drawings shall have the weights of steel calculated and shown on the shop drawings or submitted and certified separately by the fabricator.

- c. The date the steel product, subject to adjustment, was shipped from the producing mill (Categories 1-3), received on the project (Categories 4-6), or casting date (Category 7).

#### Step 2 (Monthly Calculator Spreadsheet)

For each month, upon the incorporation of the steel product into the work, provide the Engineer the following:

- 1) Completed NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet, summarizing all the steel submittal packages (Form SPA-2) actually incorporated into the completed work in the given month.
  - a. Contract Number
  - b. Bidding Index Reference Month
  - c. Contract Completion Date or Revised Completion Date
  - d. County, Route, and Project TIP information
  - e. Item Number
  - f. Line-Item Description
  - g. Submittal Number from Form SPA-2
  - h. Adjustment date
  - i. Pounds of Steel
- 2) An affidavit signed by the Contractor stating the documentation provided in the NCDOT Steel Price Adjustment Calculator Spreadsheet is true and accurate.

#### Price Adjustment Conditions

Download the Monthly Steel Adjustment Spreadsheet with the most current reference data from the Department's website each month at the following address:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Form%20SPA-3%20NCDOT%20Steel%20Price%20Adjustment%20Calculator.xlsx>

If the monthly Fastmarkets data is not available, the data for the most recent immediately preceding month will be used as the basis for adjustment.

#### Price Adjustment Calculations

The price adjustment will be determined by comparing the percentage of change in index value listed in the proposal (BI) to the monthly index value (MI). (See included sample examples). Weights and date of shipment must be documented as required herein. The final price adjustment dollar value will be determined by multiplying this percentage increase or decrease in the index by the represented quantity of steel incorporated into the work, and the established bidding index (BI) subject to the limitations herein.

**Price increase/decrease will be computed as follows:**

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where;

SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

- MI = Monthly Shipping Index. – in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.
- BI = Bidding Index. - in Dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.
- Q = Quantity of steel, product, pounds actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

Calculations for price adjustment shall be shown separate from the monthly progress estimate and will not be included in the total cost of work for determination of progress or for extension of Contract time in accordance with Subarticle 108-10(B)(1).

Any apparent attempt to unbalance bids in favor of items subject to price adjustment may result in rejection of the bid proposal.

Adjustments will be paid or charged to the Contractor only. Any Contractor receiving an adjustment under this provision shall distribute the proper proportional part of such adjustments to the subcontractor who performed the applicable work.

Delays to the work caused by steel shortages may be justification for a Contract time extension but will not constitute grounds for claims for standby equipment, extended office overhead, or other costs associated with such delays.

If an increase in the steel material price is anticipated to exceed 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor must notify the Department within 7 days prior to purchasing the material. Upon receipt of such notification, the Department will direct the Contractor to either (1) proceed with the work or (2) suspend the work and explore the use of alternate options.

If the decrease in the steel material exceeds 50% of the original quoted price, the contractor may submit to the Department additional market index information specific to the item in question to dispute the decrease. The Department will review this information and determine if the decrease is warranted.

When the steel product adjustment date, as defined in the Product Relationship Table, is after the approved contract completion date, the steel price adjustments will be based on the lesser value of either the MI for the month of the approved contract completion date or the MI for the actual adjustment date.

If the price adjustment is based on estimated material quantities for that time, and a revision to the total material quantity is made in a subsequent or final estimate, an appropriate adjustment will be made to the price adjustment previously calculated. The adjustment will be based on the same indices used to calculate the price adjustment which is being revised. If the adjustment date of the revised material quantity cannot be determined, the adjustment for the quantity in question, will be based on the indices utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the last initial documentation package submission, for the steel product subject to adjustment, that was incorporated into the particular item of work, for which quantities are being finalized.



Example: Structural steel for a particular bridge was provided for in three different shipments with each having a different mill shipping date. The quantity of structural steel actually used for the bridge was calculated and a steel price adjustment was made in a progress payment. At the conclusion of the work an error was found in the plans of the final quantity of structural steel used for the bridge. The quantity to be adjusted cannot be directly related to any one of the three mill shipping dates. The steel price adjustment for the quantity in question would be calculated using the indices that were utilized to calculate the steel price adjustment for the quantity of structural steel represented by the last initial structural steel documentation package submission. The package used will be the one with the greatest sequential number.

### Extra Work/Force Account:

When steel products, as specified herein, are added to the contract as extra work, in accordance with the provisions of Article 104-7 or 104-3, the Engineer will determine and specify in the supplemental agreement, the need for application of steel price adjustments on a case-by-case basis. No steel price adjustments will be made for any products manufactured from steel having an adjustment date prior to the supplemental agreement execution date. Price adjustments will be made as provided herein, except the Bidding Index will be based on the month in which the supplemental agreement pricing was executed.

For work performed on force account basis, reimbursement of actual material costs, along with the specified overhead and profit markup, will be considered to include full compensation for the current cost of steel and no steel price adjustments will be made.

### Examples Form SPA-2

#### Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date 8/31/2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description APPROX....LBS Structural Steel

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Structural Steel	Structure 3, Spans A-C	1,200,000	May 4, 2020
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes	Structure 3 Spans A-C	35,000	July 14, 2020

		Total Pounds of Steel	1,235,000	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_

**Examples Form SPA-2**

**Steel Price Adjustment Submission Form**

Contract Number C203394 Bid Reference Month January 2019

Submittal Date August 31, 2019

Contract Line Item 237

Line Item Description SUPPORT, OVRHD SIGN STR -DFEB – STA 36+00

Sequential Submittal Number 2

Supplier	Description of material	Location information	Quantity in lbs.	Adjustment Date
XYZ mill	Tubular Steel (Vertical legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	12000	December 11, 2021
PDQ Mill	4" Tubular steel (Horizontal legs)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	5900	December 11, 2021
ABC distributing	Various channel & angle shapes (see quote)	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	1300	December 11, 2021
	Catwalk assembly	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	2000	December 11, 2021
Nucor	Flat plate	<u>-DFEB – STA 36+00</u>	650	December 11, 2021
		Total Pounds of Steel	21,850	

Note: Attach the following supporting documentation to this form.

- Bill of Lading to support the shipping dates
- Supporting information for weight documentation (e.g., Pay item reference, Shop drawings, shipping documents, Standards Sheets, industry standards, or manufacturer's data)

By providing this data under my signature, I attest to the accuracy of and validity of the data on this form and certify that no deliberate misrepresentation in any manner has occurred.

Printed Name

Signature

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

### Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

---

Project bid on September 17, 2019

Line Item 635 “Structural Steel” has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$36.12/CWT = BI

450,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for May 2021 was \$64.89/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI} / \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q} / 100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

BI = \$36.12/ CWT

$$MI = \$64.89 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((MI/BI)-1) = (\$64.89 / \$36.12 - 1) = (1.79651 - 1) = 0.79651162791$$

$$Q = 450,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$SPA = 0.79651162791 \times \$36.12 \times (450,000/100)$$

$$SPA = 0.79651162791 * \$36.12 * 4,500$$

$$SPA = \$129,465 \text{ pay adjustment to Contractor for Structural Steel (Structure 2 at Station 44+08.60)}$$

### Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (decrease)

---

Project bid on December 18, 2018

Line Item 635 Structural Steel has a plan quantity of 2,717,000 lbs.

Bidding Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) in the proposal was \$46.72/CWT = BI

600,000 lbs. of Structural Steel for Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68 were shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, August 2020.

Monthly Index for Structural Steel (Category 2) for August 2020 was \$27.03/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$SPA = ((MI/BI) - 1) * BI * (Q/100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$BI = \$46.72 / \text{CWT}$$

$$MI = \$27.03 / \text{CWT}$$

$$\% \text{ change} = ((\text{MI}/ \text{BI}) - 1) = (\$27.03/ \$46.72 - 1) = (0.57855 - 1) = -0.421446917808$$

$$Q = 600,000 \text{ lbs.}$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * (600,000/100)$$

$$\text{SPA} = -0.421446917808 * \$46.72 * 6,000$$

$$\text{SPA} = \$ 118,140.00 \text{ Credit to the Department for Structural Steel (Structure 1 at Station 22+57.68)}$$

### Price Adjustment Sample Calculation (increase)

---

Project bid on July 16, 2020

Line Item 614 Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab has a plan quantity of 241974 lbs.

Bidding Index Reference Month was May 2020. Bidding Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) in the proposal was \$29.21/CWT = BI

51,621 lbs. of reinforcing steel and 52,311 lbs. of epoxy coated reinforcing steel for Structure 2 at Station 107+45.55 -L- was shipped to fabricator from the producing mill in same month, May 2021.

Monthly Index for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) for May 2021 was \$43.13/CWT = MI

The Steel Price Adjustment formula is as follows:

$$\text{SPA} = ((\text{MI}/ \text{BI}) - 1) * \text{BI} * (\text{Q}/100)$$

Where; SPA = Steel price adjustment in dollars

BI = Bidding Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices as listed in the proposal.

MI = Mill Shipping Index – in dollars (\$) per hundredweight (CWT). Use the adjustment indices from the month the steel was shipped from the producing mill, received on the project, or member cast as defined in the Product Relationship Table.

Q = Quantity of steel product, in pounds (lbs.) actually incorporated into the work as documented by the Contractor, or Design Build Team and verified by the Engineer.

$$\text{BI} = \$29.21/ \text{CWT}$$

$$\text{MI} = \$43.13 / \text{CWT}$$

% change =  $((MI/BI)-1) = (\$43.13 / \$29.21 - 1) = (1.47655 - 1) = 0.47654912701$

Q = 103932 lbs.

SPA =  $0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * (103,932/100)$

SPA =  $0.47654912701 * \$29.21 * 1,039.32$

SPA = \$14,467.33 Pay Adjustment to Contractor for Reinforced Concrete Deck Slab (Category 1) at Station 107+45.55 -L-

**SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:**

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-13-19)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

	<b><u>Fiscal Year</u></b>	<b><u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u></b>
2023	(7/01/22 - 6/30/23)	<b>58%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2024	(7/01/23 - 6/30/24)	<b>37%</b> of Total Amount Bid
2025	(7/01/24 - 6/30/25)	<b>5%</b> of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:**

(10-16-07)(Rev. 8-17-21)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

**Description**

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

**Definitions**

*Additional DBE Subcontractors* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

*Committed DBE Subcontractor* - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

*Contract Goal Requirement* - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

*DBE Goal* - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

*Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)* - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

*Goal Confirmation Letter* - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

*Manufacturer* - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

*Regular Dealer* - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

*Replacement / Substitution* – A full or partial reduction in the amount of work subcontracted to a committed (or an approved substitute) DBE firm.

*North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP)* - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

*United States Department of Transportation (USDOT)* - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

### **Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision**

*DBE Payment Tracking System* - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.  
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

*DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information* - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.  
<https://connect.ncdot.gov/business/Turnpike/Documents/Form%20DBE-IS%20Subcontractor%20Payment%20Information.pdf>

*RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form* - Form for replacing a committed DBE.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

*SAF Subcontract Approval Form* - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.  
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

*JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form* - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

*Letter of Intent* - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the estimated amount (based on quantities and unit prices) listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

*Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form* - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

*Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet* - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

## **DBE Goal**

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **1.0** %

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.



### **Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)**

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. [https:// www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html](https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html)

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

### **Listing of DBE Subcontractors**

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

#### **(A) Electronic Bids**

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of the electronic submittal file.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in the electronic submittal file, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

#### **(B) Paper Bids**

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
  - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.

- (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word “None” or the number “0.” This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
  - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE’s participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.
- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

### **DBE Prime Contractor**

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

### **Written Documentation – Letter of Intent**

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder’s commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department’s form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day.

### **Submission of Good Faith Effort**

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 10:00 a.m. on the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 10:00 a.m. on the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 5 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

### **Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero**

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding

Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
  - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
  - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
  - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit at BOWD@ncdot.gov to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

### **Non-Good Faith Appeal**

The State Prequalification Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Prequalification Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

### **Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**

- (A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will

be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.

- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

### **Commercially Useful Function**

#### **(A) DBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

#### **(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking**

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the

non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

### **DBE Replacement**

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE subcontractor (or an approved substitute DBE subcontractor) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE subcontractor for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate.

The Contractor must give notice in writing both by certified mail and email to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Engineer of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor must give the DBE subcontractor five (5) business days to respond to the Contractor's Notice of Intent to Request Termination and/or Substitution. If the DBE subcontractor objects to the intended termination/substitution, the DBE, within five (5) business days must advise the Contractor and the Department of the reasons why the action should not be approved. The five-day notice period shall begin on the next business day after written notice is provided to the DBE subcontractor.

A committed DBE subcontractor may only be terminated after receiving the Department's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the proposed termination and/or substitution. For purposes of this section, good cause shall include the following circumstances:

- (a) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (b) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (c) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (d) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;



- (e) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant to 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;
- (f) The listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (g) The listed DBE voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides written notice of withdrawal;
- (h) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (i) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (j) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
  - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
  - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation

equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.

- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).
- (3) Exception: If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement and overall goal.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

### **Changes in the Work**

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

### **Reports and Documentation**

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

### **Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

### Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2018 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

### **CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:**

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

### **RESTRICTIONS ON ITS EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES:**

(11-17-20)

SP01 G090

All telecommunications, video or other ITS equipment or services installed or utilized on this project must be in conformance with UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS **2 CFR, § 200.216**  
**Prohibition on certain telecommunications and video surveillance services or equipment.**

### **USE OF UNMANNED AIRCRAFT SYSTEM (UAS):**

(8-20-19)

SP1 G092

The Contractor shall adhere to all Federal, State and Local regulations and guidelines for the use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS). This includes but is not limited to US 14 CFR Part 107 *Small UAS Rule*, NC GS 15A-300.2 *Regulation of launch and recovery sites*, NC GS 63-95

*Training required for the operation of unmanned aircraft systems, NC GS 63-96 Permit required for commercial operation of unmanned aircraft system, and NCDOT UAS Policy. The required operator certifications include possessing a current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) Remote Pilot Certificate, a NC UAS Operator Permit as well as operating a UAS registered with the FAA.*

Prior to beginning operations, the Contractor shall complete the NCDOT UAS – Flight Operation Approval Form and submit it to the Engineer for approval. All UAS operations shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning the operations.

All contractors or subcontractors operating UAS shall have UAS specific general liability insurance to cover all operations under this contract.

The use of UAS is at the Contractor's discretion. No measurement or payment will be made for the use of UAS. In the event that the Department directs the Contractor to utilize UAS, payment will be in accordance with Article 104-7 Extra Work.

#### **EQUIPMENT IDLING GUIDELINES:**

(1-19-21)

107

SP1 G096

Exercise reduced fuel consumption and reduced equipment emissions during the construction of all work associated with this contract. Employees engaged in the construction of this project should turn off vehicles when stopped for more than thirty (30) minutes and off-highway equipment should idle no longer than fifteen (15) consecutive minutes.

These guidelines for turning off vehicles and equipment when idling do not apply to:

1. Idling when queuing.
2. Idling to verify the vehicle is in safe operating condition.
3. Idling for testing, servicing, repairing or diagnostic purposes.
4. Idling necessary to accomplish work for which the vehicle was designed (such as operating a crane, mixing concrete, etc.).
5. Idling required to bring the machine system to operating temperature.
6. Emergency vehicles, utility company, construction, and maintenance vehicles where the engines must run to perform needed work.
7. Idling to ensure safe operation of the vehicle.
8. Idling when the propulsion engine is providing auxiliary power for other than heating or air conditioning. (such as hydraulic systems for pavers)
9. When specific traffic, safety, or emergency situations arise.
10. If the ambient temperature is less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants (e.g. to run the heater).
11. If the ambient temperature is greater than 90 degrees Fahrenheit. Limited idling to provide for the safety of vehicle occupants of off-highway equipment (e.g. to run the air conditioning) no more than 30 minutes.
12. Diesel powered vehicles may idle for up to 30 minutes to minimize restart problems.

Any vehicle, truck, or equipment in which the primary source of fuel is natural gas or electricity is exempt from the idling limitations set forth in this special provision.

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:**

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

**CARGO PREFERENCE ACT:**

(2-16-16)

Privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels transporting cargoes are subject to the Cargo Preference Act (CPA) of 1954 requirements and regulations found in 46 CFR 381.7. Contractors are directed to clause (b) of 46 CFR 381.7 as follows:

(b) Contractor and Subcontractor Clauses. "Use of United States-flag vessels: The contractor agrees-

" (1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

**MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:**

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25**, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30**, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

**Page 1-39, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44**, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

**COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:**

(7-1-95)

105-7

SP1 G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

B-5847 (Catawba County) is located at the interchange of I-40 and SR 1709 (Rock Barn Road); it is anticipated for a January 16, 2024 Letting.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

**ELECTRONIC BIDDING:**

(2-19-19)

101, 102, 103

SP1 G140

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-4, Article 101-3, DEFINITIONS, BID (OR PROPOSAL) *Electronic Bid*, line 1**, replace “Bid Express®” with “the approved electronic bidding provider”.

**Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B), *Electronic Bids*, lines 39-40**, replace “to Bid Express®” with “via the approved electronic bidding provider”.

**Page 1-15, Subarticle 102-8(B)(1), *Electronic Bids*, line 41**, delete “from Bid Express®”

**Page 1-17, Subarticle 102-9(C)(2), *Electronic Bids*, line 21**, replace “Bid Express® miscellaneous folder within the .ebs” with “electronic submittal”.

**Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C)(2), Electronic Bids, line 32,** replace “.ebs miscellaneous data file of Expedite” with “electronic submittal file”

**AWARD LIMITS:**

(4-19-22)

103

SP1 G141

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 1-29, Subarticle 103-4(C), Award Limits, line 4-8,** delete and replace the first sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened in the same letting and who desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the form Award Limits on Multiple Projects for each project subject to the award limit.

**TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:**

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer’s guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer’s guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department’s first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor’s responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer’s guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.



**PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:**

(2-20-07) (Rev. 4-5-19)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the

Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/roadside/FieldOperationsDocuments/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf> to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS****ROADWAY****BURNING RESTRICTIONS:**

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

**FLOWABLE FILL:**

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

**Description**

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

**Materials**

Refer to Division 10 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**Item**

Flowable Fill

**Section**

1000-6

**Construction Methods**

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

**Measurement and Payment**

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Flowable Fill

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard

**PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:**

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 715.00** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **May 1, 2022**.

**FINAL SURFACE TESTING NOT REQUIRED:**

(5-18-04) (Rev. 2-16-16)

610

SP6 R45

Final surface testing is not required on this project in accordance with Section 610-13, *Final Surface Testing and Acceptance*.

**ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANT MIX PAVEMENTS:**

(2-20-18) (Rev.1-15-19)

610, 1012

SP6 R65

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 6-14, Table 609-3, LIMITS OF PRECISION FOR TEST RESULTS**, replace with the following:

<b>Mix Property</b>	<b>Limits of Precision</b>
25.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
19.0 mm sieve (Base Mix)	± 10.0%
12.5 mm sieve (Intermediate & Type P-57)	± 6.0%
9.5 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
4.75 mm sieve (Surface Mix)	± 5.0%
2.36 mm sieve (All Mixes, except S4.75A)	± 5.0%
1.18 mm sieve (S4.75A)	± 5.0%
0.075 mm sieve (All Mixes)	± 2.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.5%
Maximum Specific Gravity ( $G_{mm}$ )	± 0.020
Bulk Specific Gravity ( $G_{mb}$ )	± 0.030
TSR	± 15.0%
QA retest of prepared QC Gyratory Compacted Volumetric Specimens	± 0.015
Retest of QC Core Sample	± 1.2% (% Compaction)
Comparison QA Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Verification Core Sample	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
Density Gauge Comparison of QC Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)
QA Density Gauge Verification Test	± 2.0% (% Compaction)

Page 6-17, Table 610-1, MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT, replace with the following:

Binder Grade	JMF Temperature
PG 58-28; PG 64-22	250 - 290°F
PG 76-22	300 - 325°F

Page 6-17, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 38-39, delete the fourth paragraph.

Page 6-18, Subarticle 610-3(C), Job Mix Formula (JMF), line 12, replace “SF9.5A” with “S9.5B”.

Page 6-18, Table 610-3, MIX DESIGN CRITERIA, replace with the following:

Mix Type	Design ESALs millions <sup>A</sup>	Binder PG Grade	Compaction Levels		Max. Rut Depth (mm)	Volumetric Properties <sup>B</sup>			
			G <sub>mm</sub> @			VMA % Min.	VTM %	VFA Min.-Max.	%G <sub>mm</sub> @ N <sub>ini</sub>
			N <sub>ini</sub>	N <sub>des</sub>					
S4.75A	< 1	64 - 22	6	50	11.5	16.0	4.0 - 6.0	65 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5B	0 - 3	64 - 22	6	50	9.5	16.0	3.0 - 5.0	70 - 80	≤ 91.5
S9.5C	3 - 30	64 - 22	7	65	6.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
S9.5D	> 30	76 - 22	8	100	4.5	15.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.0
I19.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	13.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
B25.0C	ALL	64 - 22	7	65	-	12.5	3.0 - 5.0	65 - 78	≤ 90.5
<b>Design Parameter</b>						<b>Design Criteria</b>			
All Mix Types	Dust to Binder Ratio (P <sub>0.075</sub> / P <sub>be</sub> )					0.6 - 1.4 <sup>C</sup>			
	Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR) <sup>D</sup>					85% Min. <sup>E</sup>			

A. Based on 20 year design traffic.

B. Volumetric Properties based on specimens compacted to N<sub>des</sub> as modified by the Department.

C. Dust to Binder Ratio (P<sub>0.075</sub> / P<sub>be</sub>) for Type S4.75A is 1.0 - 2.0.

D. NCDOT-T-283 (No Freeze-Thaw cycle required).

E. TSR for Type S4.75A & B25.0C mixes is 80% minimum.

Page 6-19, Table 610-5, BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%), replace with the following:

**TABLE 610-5  
BINDER GRADE REQUIREMENTS (BASED ON RBR%)**

Mix Type	%RBR ≤ 20%	21% ≤ %RBR ≤ 30%	%RBR ≥ 30%
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C, I19.0C, B25.0C	PG 64-22	PG 64-22 <sup>A</sup>	PG-58-28
S9.5D, OGFC	PG 76-22 <sup>B</sup>	n/a	n/a

A. If the mix contains any amount of RAS, the virgin binder shall be PG 58-28.

B. Maximum Recycled Binder Replacement (%RBR) is 18% for mixes using PG 76-22 binder.

Page 6-20, Table 610-6, PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT, replace with the following:

<b>Asphalt Concrete Mix Type</b>	<b>Minimum Surface and Air Temperature</b>
B25.0C	35°F
I19.0C	35°F
S4.75A, S9.5B, S9.5C	40°F <sup>A</sup>
S9.5D	50°F

- A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

**Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 34-35,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Use an MTV for all surface mix regardless of binder grade on Interstate, US Routes, and NC Routes (primary routes) that have 4 or more lanes and median divided.

**Page 6-21, Article 610-8, SPREADING AND FINISHING, lines 36-38,** delete the fourth sentence and replace with the following:

Use MTV for all ramps, loops, Y-line that have 4 or more lanes and are median divided, full width acceleration lanes, full width deceleration lanes, and full width turn lanes that are greater than 1000 feet in length.

**Page 6-23, Table 610-7, DENSITY REQUIREMENTS,** replace with the following:

<b>Mix Type</b>	<b>Minimum % G<sub>mm</sub> (Maximum Specific Gravity)</b>
S4.75A	85.0 <sup>A</sup>
S9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

- A. Compaction to the above specified density will be required when the S4.75A mix is applied at a rate of 100 lbs/sy or higher.

**Page 6-24, Article 610-13, FINAL SURFACE TESTING, lines 35-36,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Final surface testing is not required on ramps, loops and turn lanes.

**Page 6-26, Subarticle 610-13(A)(1), Acceptance for New Construction, lines 29-30,** delete the second sentence and replace with the following:

Areas excluded from testing by the profiler may be tested using a 10-foot straightedge in accordance with Article 610-12.

**Page 6-27, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 41-46,** delete the eighth and ninth sentence of this paragraph and replace with the following:

Take profiles over the entire length of the final surface travel lane pavement exclusive of structures, approach slabs, paved shoulders, tapers, or other irregular shaped areas of pavement, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Test in accordance with this provision all mainline travel lanes, full width acceleration or deceleration lanes and collector lanes.

**Page 6-28, Subarticle 610-13(B), Option 2- North Carolina Hearne Straightedge, lines 1-2,** delete these two lines.

**Page 6-32, Article 610-16 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT,** replace with the following:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type B25.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type I19.0C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S4.75A	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5B	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5C	Ton
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type S9.5D	Ton

**Page 10-30, Table 1012-1, AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES,** replace with the following:

**TABLE 1012-1  
AGGREGATE CONSENSUS PROPERTIES<sup>A</sup>**

<b>Mix Type</b>	<b>Coarse Aggregate Angularity<sup>B</sup></b>	<b>Fine Aggregate Angularity % Minimum</b>	<b>Sand Equivalent % Minimum</b>	<b>Flat and Elongated 5 : 1 Ratio % Maximum</b>
<i>Test Method</i>	<i>ASTM D5821</i>	<i>AASHTO T 304</i>	<i>AASHTO T 176</i>	<i>ASTM D4791</i>
S4.75A; S9.5B	75 / -	40	40	-
S9.5C; I19.0C; B25.0C	95 / 90	45	45	10
S9.5D	100 / 100	45	50	10
OGFC	100 / 100	45	45	10
UBWC	100 / 85	45	45	10

A. Requirements apply to the design aggregate blend.

B. 95 / 90 denotes that 95% of the coarse aggregate has one fractured face and 90% has 2 or more fractured faces.

**SUPPLEMENTAL SURVEYING:**

(4-20-21)

801

SP8 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 8-7, Article 801-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT,** lines 10-11, replace with the

following:

*Supplemental Surveying Office Calculations* will be paid at the stated price of \$85.00 per hour. *Supplemental Field Surveying* will be paid at the stated price of \$145.00 per hour. The

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:**

(9-15-20)

1000, 1014, 1024

SP10 R01

Revise the 2018 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 10-6, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Compressive Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Maximum Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non-Air- Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
		Units	psi					inch	inch	lb/cy	lb/cy
AA	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	3.5 <sup>A</sup>	---	639	715	---	---
AA Slip Form	4500	0.381	0.426	---	---	1.5	---	639	715	---	---
Drilled Pier	4500	---	---	0.450	0.450	---	5 - 7 dry 7 - 9 wet	---	---	640	800
A	3000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5 <sup>A</sup>	4.0	564	---	602	---
B	2500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine placed 2.5 <sup>A</sup> hand placed	4.0	508	---	545	---
Sand Light- weight	4500	---	0.420	---	---	4.0 <sup>A</sup>	---	715	---	---	---
Latex Modified	3000 (at 7 days)	0.400	0.400	---	---	6.0	---	658	---	---	---
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. (at 56 days)	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	40	100
Flowable Fill non- excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	---	Flowable	---	---	100	as needed



Pavement	4500 Design, field	0.559	0.559	---	---	1.5 slip form	---	526	---	---	---
	650 flexural, design only					3.0 hand placed					
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	---	---	6.0	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestressed	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	---	---	8.0	---	564	as needed	---	---

- A. The slump may be increased to 6 inches, provided the increase in slump is achieved by adding a chemical admixture conforming to Section 1024-3. In no case shall the water-cement ratio on the approved design be exceeded. Concrete exhibiting segregation and/or excessive bleeding will be rejected. Utilizing an Admixture to modify slump does not relinquish the contractor’s responsibility to ensure the final product quality and overall configuration meets design specifications. Caution should be taken when placing these modified mixes on steep grades to prevent unintended changes to the set slope.

**POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIAL – TYPE 2 TYPICAL CERTIFIED MILL TEST REPORT:**

3-19-19

1087

SP10 R06

Amend the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 10-184, Subarticle 1087-8 Material Certification**, in accordance with Subarticle 106-3 provide a Type 2 Typical Certified Mill Test Report and a Type 3 Manufacturer’s Certification for Polyurea pavement marking material.

When tested, the material shall meet the physical and chemical characteristics provided by the manufacturer. NCDOT reserves the right to compare these test results to baseline test results gathered by the NCDOT Materials and Test Unit.

**MATERIALS FOR PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE:**

(9-15-20)

1000, 1024

SP10 R24

Revise the 2018 Standard Specifications as follows:

**Page 10-52, Article 1024-4, WATER, lines 3-6**, delete and replace with the following:

Test water from wells at all locations. Test public water supplies from all out of state locations and in the following counties: Beaufort, Bertie, Brunswick, Camden, Carteret, Chowan, Craven, Currituck, Dare, Gates, Hyde, New Hanover, Onslow, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Tyrell and Washington unless the Engineer waives the testing requirements.

**Page 10-52, Table 1024-2, PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF WATER**, replace with the following:

<b>Property</b>	<b>Requirement</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Compression Strength, minimum percent of control at 3 and 7 days	90%	ASTM C1602
Time of set, deviation from control	From 1:00 hr. earlier to 1:30 hr. later	ASTM C1602
pH	4.5 to 8.5	ASTM D1293 *
Chloride Ion Content, Max.	250 ppm	ASTM D512 *
Total Solids Content (Residue), Max.	1,000 ppm	SM 2540B *
Resistivity, Min.	0.500 kohm-cm	ASTM D1125 *

\*Denotes an alternate method is acceptable. Test method used shall be referenced in the test report.

**MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE & PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES:**

11-17-21

1101

SP11 R03

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-2, Article 1101-8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE, line 35-38,** delete and replace with the following:

When work is not in progress, keep all personnel, equipment, machinery, tools, construction debris, materials and supplies away from active travel lanes that meets Table 1101-1.

<b>TABLE 1101-1 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE FROM ACTIVE TRAVEL LANES</b>	
<b>Posted Speed Limit (mph)</b>	<b>Distance (ft)</b>
40 or less	≥ 18
45-50	≥ 28
55	≥ 32
60 or higher	≥ 40

When vehicles, equipment and materials are protected by concrete barrier or guardrail, they shall be offset at least 5 feet from the barrier or guardrail.

**Page 11-2, Article 1101-9 PARKING OF PERSONAL VEHICLES, line 40-41,** delete and replace with the following:

Provide staging areas for personal vehicle parking in accordance with section 1101-8 or as directed by the Engineer before use.

**WORK ZONE INSTALLER:**

(7-20-21)

1101, 1150

SP11 R04

Provide the service of at least one qualified work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way. The qualified work zone

installer shall serve as crew leader and shall be on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control. If multiple temporary traffic control installations or removals are occurring simultaneously, then each shall have a qualified work zone installer.

The work zone installer shall be qualified by an NCDOT approved training agency in the safe and competent set up of temporary traffic control. For a complete listing of approved training agencies, see the Work Zone Safety Training webpage.

A work zone supervisor, in accordance with Article 1101-13 of the *Standard Specifications*, may fulfill the role of the work zone installer during the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way provided they are on site and directing the installation and removal of temporary traffic control.

All other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control within the highway right of way shall be certified as a qualified flagger in accordance with Article 1150-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, even if flagging is not being performed as part of the traffic control.

Provide the name and contact information of all qualified work zone installers to the Engineer prior to or at the preconstruction conference. Additionally, provide a qualification statement that all other individuals participating in the setup, installation, and removal of temporary traffic control are qualified flaggers that have been properly trained through an NCDOT approved training agency.

**LAW ENFORCEMENT:**

(6-21-22)

1190

SP11 R30

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 11-19, Article 1190-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 4-5**, replace the paragraph with the following:

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and official Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

**Page 11-19, Article 1190-2 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 7-9**, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Use off duty uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and official Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

**Page 11-19, Article 1190-3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 14-15**, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

There will be no direct payment for official Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

**PORTABLE CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING:**

4-19-22

1413

SP14 R13

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 14-24, Article 1413-3 TOWER LIGHT, lines 2-7,** delete and replace the first and second sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Use tower lights which consist of mercury vapor, metal halide, high pressure sodium, low pressure sodium or light emitting diode (with correlated color temperature of 4000 Kelvin or less) fixtures mounted on a tower approximately 30 feet in height. Use tower light fixtures which are heavy duty flood, area, or roadway style with wide beam spread, have sufficient output to provide the minimum illumination requirements for the Category of work, are weatherproof and supplied with attached waterproof power cord and plug.

**Page 14-24, Article 1413-3 TOWER LIGHT, lines 11-12,** delete and replace the second paragraph with the following:

Provide tower lights of sufficient wattage or quantity to provide the minimum average maintained horizontal illuminance over the work area based on the Category of work as shown in Table 1413-1. For any work not covered in Table 1413-1, provide a minimum average maintained horizontal illuminance of 20.0 footcandles over the work area.

<b>Category</b>	<b>Description of Construction and Maintenance Task</b>	<b>Minimum Average Maintained Horizontal Illuminance</b>
I	Excavation; Embankment, Fill and Compaction; Maintenance of Embankment; Asphalt Pavement Rolling; Subgrade, Stabilization and Construction; Base Course Rolling; Sweeping and Cleaning; Landscaping, Sod and Seeding; Reworking Shoulders.	5.0 footcandle
II	Barrier Wall and Traffic Separators; Milling, Removal of Pavement; Asphalt Paving and Resurfacing; Concrete Pavement; Base Course Grading and Shaping; Surface Treatment; Waterproofing and Sealing; Sidewalk Construction; Guardrails and Fencing; Striping and Pavement Marking; Highway Signs; Bridge Decks; Drainage Structures and Drainage Piping; Other Concrete Structures; Repair of Concrete Pavement; Pothole Filling; Repair of Guardrail and Fencing.	10.0 footcandle
III	Traffic Signals; Highway Lighting Systems; Crack Filling.	20.0 footcandle

**Page 14-24, Article 1413-4 MACHINE LIGHTS, lines 18-21,** delete and replace the first and second sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Use machine lights which have mercury vapor, metal halide, high pressure sodium, low pressure sodium or light emitting diode (with correlated color temperature of 4000 Kelvin or less) fixtures mounted on supports attached to the construction machine at a height of approximately 13 feet.

**Page 14-24, Article 1413-5 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, lines 33-34,** delete and replace the third and fourth sentence in the first paragraph with the following:

Submit photometric calculations showing the minimum average maintained horizontal illuminance over the work area and the tower spacing to the Engineer for review and approval prior to installation.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS**

(5-20-08)

Z-2

*General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation* is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(D) of the *2018 Standard Specifications*.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY**

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u></b>	<b><u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u></b>	<b><u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u></b>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall

not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza  
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)  
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)  
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)  
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass	Japanese Millet
Crownvetch	Reed Canary Grass
Pensacola Bahiagrass	Zoysia
Creeping Red Fescue	



Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass  
Big Bluestem  
Little Bluestem  
Bristly Locust  
Birdsfoot Trefoil  
Indiangrass  
Orchardgrass  
Switchgrass  
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ERRATA**

(10-16-18) (Rev.1-18-22)

Z-4

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Division 6**

**Page 6-7, Article 609-1 DESCRIPTION, line 29,** replace article number “609-10” with “609-9”.

**Division 7**

**Page 7-27, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 4,** replace article number “725-1” with “724-4”.

**Page 7-28, Article 725-1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, line 10,** replace article number “725-1” with “725-3”.

**Division 10**

**Page 10-78, Article 1056-4 GEOTEXTILES, TABLE 1056-1, Permittivity, Type 2,** replace “Table 6<sup>D</sup>” with “Table 7<sup>D</sup>” and **Permittivity, Type 3<sup>B</sup>,** replace “Table 7<sup>D</sup>” with “Table 8<sup>D</sup>”.

**Page 10-121, Article 1076-7, REPAIR OF GALVANIZING, line 8,** replace article number “1080-9” with “1080-7”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-50 PAINT FOR VERTICAL MARKERS, line 1,** replace article number “1080-50” with “1080-10”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-61 EPOXY RESIN FOR REINFORCING STEEL, line 5,** replace article number “1080-61” with “1080-11”.

**Page 10-162, Article 1080-72 ABRASIVE MATERIALS FOR BLAST CLEANING STEEL, line 22,** replace article number “1080-72” with “1080-12”.

**Page 10-163, Article 1080-83 FIELD PERFORMANCE AND SERVICES, line 25,** replace article number “1080-83” with “1080-13”.

**Division 17**

**Page 17-15, Article 1715-4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, lines 42-44,** replace the second sentence with the following:

An example is an installation of a single 1.25 inch HDPE conduit would be paid as:

Directional Drill (1)(1.25”) Linear Foot

**Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, line 5,** replace article number “1540-4” with “1550-4”.

**Page 17-15, Subarticle 1715-3(E) Bore and Jack, lines 10 & 11,** replace "*NCDOT Policies and Procedures for Accommodating Utilities on Highway Rights of Way*" with "*NCDOT Utilities Accommodations Manual*".

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, Emerald Ash Borer, Guava Root Knot Nematode, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 5-21-19)

Z-04a

**Within Quarantined Area**

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

**Originating in a Quarantined County**

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

**Contact**

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-707-3730, or <https://www.ncagr.gov/plantindustry/Plant/quaran/table2.htm> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

**Regulated Articles Include**

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed, emerald ash borer, guava root knot nematode, or other noxious weeds.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****TITLE VI AND NONDISCRIMINATION:**

(6-28-77)(Rev 6/19/2018)

Z-6

Revise the *2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Article 103-4(B) with the following:

The North Carolina Department of Transportation is committed to carrying out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts.

The provisions of this section related to United States Department of Transportation (US DOT) Order 1050.2A, Title 49 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 21, 23 United States Code (U.S.C.) 140 and 23 CFR part 200 (or 49 CFR 303, 49 U.S.C. 5332 or 49 U.S.C. 47123) are applicable to all North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) contracts and to all related subcontracts, material supply, engineering, architectural and other service contracts, regardless of dollar amount. Any Federal provision that is specifically required not specifically set forth is hereby incorporated by reference.

(1) **Title VI Assurances (USDOT Order 1050.2A, Appendix A)**

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

(a) Compliance with Regulations

The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) shall comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.

(b) Nondiscrimination

The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.

(c) Solicitations for Subcontractors, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment

In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier shall be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Nondiscrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.

(d) Information and Reports

The contractor shall provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and shall permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the FHWA to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts,

Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor shall so certify to the Recipient or the FHWA, as appropriate, and shall set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.

(e) Sanctions for Noncompliance:

In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it and/or the FHWA may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:

- (i) Withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
- (ii) Cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.

(f) Incorporation of Provisions

The contractor shall include the provisions of paragraphs (a) through (f) in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor shall take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the FHWA may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(2) **Title VI Nondiscrimination Program (23 CFR 200.5(p))**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has assured the USDOT that, as a condition to receiving federal financial assistance, NCDOT will comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and all requirements imposed by Title 49 CFR part 21 and related nondiscrimination authorities to ensure that no person shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, limited English proficiency, sex, age, or disability (including religion/creed or income-level, where applicable), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any programs, activities, or services conducted or funded by NCDOT. Contractors and other organizations under contract or agreement with NCDOT must also comply with Title VI and related authorities, therefore:

(a) During the performance of this contract or agreement, contractors (e.g., subcontractors, consultants, vendors, prime contractors) are responsible for complying with NCDOT's Title VI Program. Contractors are not required to prepare or submit Title VI Programs. To comply with this section, the prime contractor shall:

1. Post NCDOT's Notice of Nondiscrimination and the Contractor's own Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Policy in conspicuous locations accessible to all employees, applicants and subcontractors on the jobsite.
2. Physically incorporate the required Title VI clauses into all subcontracts on federally-assisted and state-funded NCDOT projects, and ensure inclusion by subcontractors into all lower-tier subcontracts.
3. Required Solicitation Language. The Contractor shall include the following notification in all solicitations for bids and requests for work or material, regardless of funding source:

"The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 US.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract

entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in consideration for an award. In accordance with other related nondiscrimination authorities, bidders and contractors will also not be discriminated against on the grounds of sex, age, disability, low-income level, creed/religion, or limited English proficiency in consideration for an award.”

4. Physically incorporate the FHWA-1273, in its entirety, into all subcontracts and subsequent lower tier subcontracts on Federal-aid highway construction contracts only.
  5. Provide language assistance services (i.e., written translation and oral interpretation), free of charge, to LEP employees and applicants. Contact NCDOT OCR for further assistance, if needed.
  6. For assistance with these Title VI requirements, contact the NCDOT Title VI Nondiscrimination Program at 1-800-522-0453.
- (b) Subrecipients (e.g. cities, counties, LGAs, planning organizations) may be required to prepare and submit a Title VI Plan to NCDOT, including Title VI Assurances and/or agreements. Subrecipients must also ensure compliance by their contractors and subrecipients with Title VI. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(7))
- (c) If reviewed or investigated by NCDOT, the contractor or subrecipient agrees to take affirmative action to correct any deficiencies found within a reasonable time period, not to exceed 90 calendar days, unless additional time is granted by NCDOT. (23 CFR 200.9(b)(15))
- (d) The Contractor is responsible for notifying subcontractors of NCDOT’s External Discrimination Complaints Process.
1. Applicability  
Title VI and related laws protect participants and beneficiaries (e.g., members of the public and contractors) from discrimination by NCDOT employees, subrecipients and contractors, regardless of funding source.
  2. Eligibility  
Any person—or class of persons—who believes he/she has been subjected to discrimination based on race, color, national origin, Limited English Proficiency (LEP), sex, age, or disability (and religion in the context of employment, aviation, or transit) may file a written complaint. The law also prohibits intimidation or retaliation of any sort.
  3. Time Limits and Filing Options  
Complaints may be filed by the affected individual(s) or a representative and must be filed no later than 180 calendar days after the following:
    - (i) The date of the alleged act of discrimination; or
    - (ii) The date when the person(s) became aware of the alleged discrimination; or
    - (iii) Where there has been a continuing course of conduct, the date on which that conduct was discontinued or the latest instance of the conduct.Title VI and related discrimination complaints may be submitted to the following entities:
    - North Carolina Department of Transportation, Office of Civil Rights, Title VI Program, 1511 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC 27699-1511; toll free 1-800-522-0453
    - Federal Highway Administration, North Carolina Division Office, 310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410, Raleigh, NC 27601, 919-747-7010

- US Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, External Civil Rights Programs Division, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, Washington, DC 20590; 202-366-4070

4. Format for Complaints

Complaints must be in writing and signed by the complainant(s) or a representative, and include the complainant's name, address, and telephone number. Complaints received by fax or e-mail will be acknowledged and processed. Allegations received by telephone will be reduced to writing and provided to the complainant for confirmation or revision before processing. Complaints will be accepted in other languages, including Braille.

5. Discrimination Complaint Form

Contact NCDOT Civil Rights to receive a full copy of the Discrimination Complaint Form and procedures.

6. Complaint Basis

Allegations must be based on issues involving race, color, national origin (LEP), sex, age, disability, or religion (in the context of employment, aviation or transit). "Basis" refers to the complainant's membership in a protected group category.

**TABLE 103-1  
COMPLAINT BASIS**

Protected Categories	Definition	Examples	Applicable Nondiscrimination Authorities
Race and Ethnicity	An individual belonging to one of the accepted racial groups; or the perception, based usually on physical characteristics that a person is a member of a racial group	Black/African American, Hispanic/Latino, Asian, American Indian/Alaska Native, Native Hawaiian/Pacific Islander, White	Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 49 CFR Part 21; 23 CFR 200; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123. ( <i>Executive Order 13166</i> )
Color	Color of skin, including shade of skin within a racial group	Black, White, brown, yellow, etc.	
National Origin ( <i>Limited English Proficiency</i> )	Place of birth. Citizenship is not a factor. ( <i>Discrimination based on language or a person's accent is also covered</i> )	Mexican, Cuban, Japanese, Vietnamese, Chinese	
Sex	Gender. The sex of an individual. <i>Note: Sex under this program does not include sexual orientation.</i>	Women and Men	1973 Federal-Aid Highway Act; 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Age	Persons of any age	21-year-old person	Age Discrimination Act of 1975 49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123.
Disability	Physical or mental impairment, permanent or temporary, or perceived.	Blind, alcoholic, para-amputee, epileptic, diabetic, arthritic	Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973; Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990



<p>Religion (in the context of employment) <i>(Religion/ Creed in all aspects of any aviation or transit-related construction)</i></p>	<p>An individual belonging to a religious group; or the perception, based on distinguishable characteristics that a person is a member of a religious group. In practice, actions taken as a result of the moral and ethical beliefs as to what is right and wrong, which are sincerely held with the strength of traditional religious views. <b>Note:</b> Does not have to be associated with a recognized religious group or church; if an individual sincerely holds to the belief, it is a protected religious practice.</p>	<p>Muslim, Christian, Sikh, Hindu, etc.</p>	<p>Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964; 23 CFR 230; FHWA-1273 Required Contract Provisions. <i>(49 U.S.C. 5332(b); 49 U.S.C. 47123)</i></p>
--	---	---	---

### (3) Pertinent Nondiscrimination Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities, including, but not limited to:

- (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d et seq., 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21.
- (b) The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- (c) Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- (d) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 et seq.), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability) and 49 CFR Part 27;
- (e) The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 et seq.), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- (f) Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- (g) The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- (h) Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131-12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- (i) The Federal Aviation Administration's Nondiscrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- (j) Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures Nondiscrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with

- disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- (k) Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of Limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
  - (l) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).
  - (m) Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000e et seq., Pub. L. 88-352), (prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin).

**(4) Additional Title VI Assurances**

*\*\*The following Title VI Assurances (Appendices B, C and D) shall apply, as applicable*

- (a) Clauses for Deeds Transferring United States Property (1050.2A, Appendix B)  
The following clauses will be included in deeds effecting or recording the transfer of real property, structures, or improvements thereon, or granting interest therein from the United States pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 4.

NOW, THEREFORE, the U.S. Department of Transportation as authorized by law and upon the condition that the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will accept title to the lands and maintain the project constructed thereon in accordance with the North Carolina General Assembly, the Regulations for the Administration of the Federal-Aid Highway Program, and the policies and procedures prescribed by the Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation in accordance and in compliance with all requirements imposed by Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation pertaining to and effectuating the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252; 42 U.S.C. § 2000d to 2000d-4), does hereby remise, release, quitclaim and convey unto the NCDOT all the right, title and interest of the U.S. Department of Transportation in and to said lands described in Exhibit A attached hereto and made a part hereof.

(HABENDUM CLAUSE)

TO HAVE AND TO HOLD said lands and interests therein unto the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) and its successors forever, subject, however, to the covenants, conditions, restrictions and reservations herein contained as follows, which will remain in effect for the period during which the real property or structures are used for a purpose for which Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits and will be binding on the NCDOT, its successors and assigns.

The NCDOT, in consideration of the conveyance of said lands and interests in lands, does hereby covenant and agree as a covenant running with the land for itself, its successors and assigns, that (1) no person will on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination with regard to any facility located wholly or in part on, over, or under such lands hereby conveyed [,] [and]\* (2) that the NCDOT will use the lands and interests in lands and interests in lands so conveyed, in compliance with all requirements imposed by or pursuant to Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, U.S. Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office of the Secretary, Part 21, Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, Effectuation of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, and as said Regulations and Acts may be amended [, and (3) that in the event of breach of any of the above-mentioned nondiscrimination conditions, the Department will have a right to enter or re-enter said lands and facilities on said land, and that above described land and facilities will thereon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the U.S. Department of Transportation and its assigns as such interest existed prior to this instruction].\*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary in order to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(b) Clauses for Transfer of Real Property Acquired or Improved Under the Activity, Facility, or Program (1050.2A, Appendix C)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, leases, permits, or similar instruments entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(a):

1. The (grantee, lessee, permittee, etc. as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree [in the case of deeds and leases add "as a covenant running with the land"] that:
  - (i.) In the event facilities are constructed, maintained, or otherwise operated on the property described in this (deed, license, lease, permit, etc.) for a purpose for which a U.S. Department of Transportation activity, facility, or program is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits, the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will maintain and operate such facilities and services in compliance with all requirements imposed by the Acts and Regulations (as may be amended) such that no person on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities.
2. With respect to licenses, leases, permits, etc., in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (lease, license, permit, etc.) and to enter, re-enter, and repossess said lands and facilities thereon, and hold the same as if the (lease, license, permit, etc.) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to a deed, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to enter or re-enter the lands and facilities thereon, and the above described lands and facilities will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

(c) Clauses for Construction/Use/Access to Real Property Acquired Under the Activity, Facility or Program (1050.2A, Appendix D)

The following clauses will be included in deeds, licenses, permits, or similar instruments/ agreements entered into by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) pursuant to the provisions of Assurance 7(b):

1. The (grantee, licensee, permittee, etc., as appropriate) for himself/herself, his/her heirs, personal representatives, successors in interest, and assigns, as a part of the consideration hereof, does hereby covenant and agree (in the case of deeds and leases add, "as a covenant running with the land") that (1) no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination in the use of said facilities, (2) that in the construction of any improvements on, over, or under such land, and the furnishing of services thereon, no person on the ground of race, color, or national origin, will be excluded from participation in, denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination, (3) that the (grantee, licensee, lessee, permittee, etc.) will use the premises in compliance with all other requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Acts and Regulations, as amended, set forth in this Assurance.
2. With respect to (licenses, leases, permits, etc.), in the event of breach of any of the above Non-discrimination covenants, the NCDOT will have the right to terminate the (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) and to enter or re-enter and repossess said land and the facilities thereon, and hold the same as if said (license, permit, etc., as appropriate) had never been made or issued. \*
3. With respect to deeds, in the event of breach of any of the above Nondiscrimination covenants, the NCDOT will there upon revert to and vest in and become the absolute property of the NCDOT and its assigns. \*

(\*Reverter clause and related language to be used only when it is determined that such a clause is necessary to make clear the purpose of Title VI.)

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

**NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)**

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY  
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

**Area 023 29.7%**

Bertie County  
Camden County  
Chowan County  
Gates County  
Hertford County  
Pasquotank County  
Perquimans County

**Area 024 31.7%**

Beaufort County  
Carteret County  
Craven County  
Dare County  
Edgecombe County  
Green County  
Halifax County  
Hyde County  
Jones County  
Lenoir County  
Martin County  
Nash County  
Northampton County  
Pamlico County  
Pitt County  
Tyrrell County  
Washington County  
Wayne County  
Wilson County

**Area 025 23.5%**

Columbus County  
Duplin County  
Onslow County  
Pender County

**Area 026 33.5%**

Bladen County  
Hoke County  
Richmond County  
Robeson County  
Sampson County  
Scotland County

**Area 027 24.7%**

Chatham County  
Franklin County  
Granville County  
Harnett County  
Johnston County  
Lee County  
Person County  
Vance County  
Warren County

**Area 028 15.5%**

Alleghany County  
Ashe County  
Caswell County  
Davie County  
Montgomery County  
Moore County  
Rockingham County  
Surry County  
Watauga County  
Wilkes County

**Area 029 15.7%**

Alexander County  
Anson County  
Burke County  
Cabarrus County  
Caldwell County  
Catawba County  
Cleveland County  
Iredell County  
Lincoln County  
Polk County  
Rowan County  
Rutherford County  
Stanly County

**Area 0480 8.5%**

Buncombe County  
Madison County

**Area 030 6.3%**

Avery County  
Cherokee County  
Clay County  
Graham County  
Haywood County  
Henderson County  
Jackson County  
McDowell County  
Macon County  
Mitchell County  
Swain County  
Transylvania County  
Yancey County

# SSP-18

## SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

## Goals for Female

### Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).  
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.  
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
  - a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
  - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:



- "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
  3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
    - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
    - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
    - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
    - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
    - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
  4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
    - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
    - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
    - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
  5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
    - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
    - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
    - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
    - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
  6. **Training and Promotion:**
    - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
    - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
    - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
    - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
  7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
    - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
    - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
    - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
- a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
- b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
- (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
- (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
- (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
- b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
    - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
    - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
    - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
  - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
  - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program. Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
  3. **Payrolls and basic records**
    - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
    - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.
    - (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
      - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
      - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
      - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
4. **Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.
- The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.
- Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
- a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

- b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
  - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
  - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
  - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
  - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
  3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
  4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
  5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

#### **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
  - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
  - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
  - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
  - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

**2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
  - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
  - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.



**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION****ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

**Description**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

**Minorities and Women**

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

**Assigning Training Goals**

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

**Training Classifications**

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

**Records and Reports**

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**Trainee Interviews**

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

**Trainee Wages**

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

**Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals**

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

**Measurement and Payment**

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**MINIMUM WAGES**  
**GENERAL DECISION NC20220087 02/25/2022 NC87**

Z-087

Date: February 25, 2022

General Decision Number: NC20220087 02/25/2022 NC87

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20210087

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

**COUNTIES:**

Alexander	Caldwell	Henderson
Buncombe	Catawba	Madison
Burke	Haywood	

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.  The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.  The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number  
0  
1

Publication Date  
01/07/2022  
02/25/2022

SUNC2014-002 11/13/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	20.93	
CARPENTER	13.48 **	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.40 **	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	18.79	2.62
Telecommunications Technician	14.67 **	1.67
IRONWORKER	12.48 **	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	11.76 **	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	15.38	.08
Carpenter Tender	10.50 **	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	11.04 **	
Common or General	11.90 **	
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.09 **	
Pipelayer	12.87 **	
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	15.33	.22
PAINTER		
Bridge	20.67	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	10.00 **	
Bulldozer Fine	16.28	
Bulldozer Rough	14.51 **	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	19.20	
Crane Boom Trucks	18.19	
Crane Other	18.69	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	19.19	
Drill Operator Rock	15.00	
Drill Operator Structure	21.07	
Excavator Fine	16.02	
Excavator Rough	14.67 **	
Grader/Blade Fine	19.86	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.12	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	12.38 **	
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	17.91	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	15.44	
Mechanic	17.86	
Milling Machine	15.08	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	11.95 **	
Oiler/Greaser	15.05	
Pavement Marking Equipment	11.99 **	
Paver Asphalt	17.84	.08
Paver Concrete	18.20	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	15.00	.08
Roller Asphalt Finish	16.08	.07
Roller Other	12.51 **	.03
Scraper Finish	12.86 **	

	Rates	Fringes
Scraper Rough	13.83 **	
Slip Form Machine	20.38	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	14.81 **	.02
<b>TRUCK DRIVER</b>		
GVWR of 26,001 Lbs or Greater	13.65 **	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	12.48 **	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the David-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

- 3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

- 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION



**STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**  
**MINIMUM WAGES**  
**GENERAL DECISION NC20220089 02/25/2022 NC89**

Z-089

Date: February 25, 2022

General Decision Number: NC20220089 02/25/2022 NC89

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20210089

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

**COUNTIES:**

Caswell	Lee	Richmond
Davidson	Montgomery	Rowan
Iredell	Moore	Stanly

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract.  The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$15.00 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract.  The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$11.25 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2022.

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Modification Number  
0  
1

Publication Date  
01/07/2022  
02/25/2022

SUNC2014-004 11/17/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	21.85	
CARPENTER	13.98 **	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.67 **	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	19.19	2.39
Telecommunications Technician	14.96 **	1.07
IRONWORKER	14.53 **	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	11.75 **	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.03 **	
Carpenter Tender	10.21 **	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	12.26 **	
Common or General	10.45 **	.13
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.43 **	
Pipelaye	13.36 **	.43
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	16.29	
PAINTER		
Bridge	19.62	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	12.14 **	
Bulldozer Fine	16.92	
Bulldozer Rough	15.58	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	25.00	
Crane Boom Trucks	14.83 **	
Crane Other	21.05	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	21.25	
Drill Operator Rock	15.43	1.61
Drill Operator Structure	19.24	
Excavator Fine	16.09	1.52
Excavator Rough	14.07 **	.74
Grader/Blade Fine	19.40	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.48	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	12.67 **	1.52
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	14.48 **	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	17.39	
Mechanic	18.86	
Milling Machine	16.26	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	12.90 **	
Oiler/Greaser	16.36	
Pavement Marking Equipment	11.63 **	
Paver Asphalt	15.07	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.91 **	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.67 **	
Roller Other	13.48 **	
Scraper Finish	13.59 **	
Scraper Rough	11.53 **	

	Rates	Fringes
Slip Form Machine	19.99	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	15.60	
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	10.58 **	
GVWR of 26,001 Lbs or Greater	13.50 **	.15

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

\*\* Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$15.00) or 13658 (\$11.25). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

#### WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the David-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U. S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator

U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

- 3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, D.C. 20210

- 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION



DocuSigned by:  
*Matthew V. Springer*  
 BC60F6E8B584403...  
 8/27/2020

**POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING MEDIA AND THICKNESS:**

(08-27-20)

Amend the *NCDOT 2018 Standard Specifications* as follows:

**Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B)**, lines 14-16, replace with the following:

Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 20 mils above the pavement surface when placed on concrete and asphalt pavements. Produce polyurea pavement marking lines that have a minimum dry thickness of 30 mils above the pavement surface on textured surfaces such as OGFC and on surfaces where the polyurea will be placed over a previously removed pavement marking.

**Page 12-9**, replace **Table 1205-4 Minimum Reflectometer Requirement for Polyurea** with the following:

Item	Color	Reflectivity
Standard Glass Beads	White	375 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
	Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

The installer may choose to use an AASHTO Type 4/Type 1 or AASHTO Type 3/Type 1 double drop system, but no price adjustment will be made, and these systems will be incidental to the polyurea pavement marking.

Pay Item

Pay Unit

Polyurea Pavement Marking Lines, \_\_\_\_\_", \_\_\_\_\_mils  
 (Standard Glass Beads)

Linear Foot

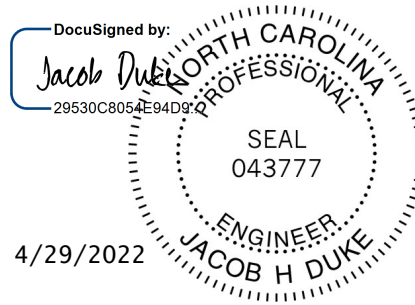
# TC-1

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL Project Special Provisions Table of Contents

<b>Special Provision</b>	<b>Page</b>
Sequential Flashing Warning Lights	TC-2
Work Zone Presence Lighting	TC-3
Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs	TC-7
Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings	TC-12
High Visibility Devices	TC-17
Connected Lane Closure Devices	TC-19



## TC-2

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

### **SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS**

(10/08/2016) (Rev. 5/10/2021)

#### **Description**

Furnish and install Sequential Flashing Warning Lights on drums used for the merging tapers of nightly lane closures on all multilane roadways with speed limits of 55 mph or greater.

#### **Materials**

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall meet all of the requirements for warning lights within the current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).

Each light unit shall be capable of operating fully and continuously for a minimum of 200 hours when equipped with a standard battery set.

Each light in the sequence shall be flashed at a rate of not less than 55 times per minute and not more than 75 times per minute. The flash rate and flash duration shall be consistent throughout the sequence.

Supply a Type 3 Certification (Independent Test Lab results) documenting all actual test results for the specified parameters contained in the Institute of Transportation Engineer's (ITE's) *Purchase Specification for Flashing and Steady Burn Warning Lights*. The laboratory shall also identify all manufacturer codes and part numbers for the incandescent lamp or LED clusters, lenses, battery, and circuitry, and the total width of the light with the battery in place. The complete assembly shall be certified as crashworthy when firmly affixed to the channelizing device.

All Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

#### **Construction Methods**

These lights shall flash sequentially beginning with the first light and continuing until the final light.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically flash in sequence when placed on the drums that form the merging taper.

The number of lights used in the drum taper shall equal the number of drums used in the taper.

Drums are the only channelizing device allowed to mount sequential flashing warning lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be weather independent and visual obstructions shall not interfere with the operation of the lights.

The Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall automatically sequence when placed in line in an open area with a distance between lights of 10 to 100 feet.



## TC-3

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

If one light fails, the flashing sequence shall continue. If more than 1 light fails, all of the lights are to be automatically turned to the “off” mode. Non-sequential flashing is prohibited.

When lane closures are not in effect, the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights shall be deactivated.

### Measurement and Payment

Sequential Flashing Warning Lights will be measured and paid as the maximum number of sequential flashing warning lights satisfactorily installed and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Sequential Flashing Warning Lights.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Sequential Flashing Warning Lights	Each

### WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING

(10/14/19) (Rev. 5/10/2021)

#### Description

Furnish and install Work Zone Presence Lighting during nightly lane closures on multilane roadways with speed limits of 55 mph or greater.

#### Materials

Anti-glare lighting systems are required. Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be installed in accordance with the attached detail and the Manufacturer’s recommendations.

Supply a power source for each light to provide the light output as described in the chart below.

Each light unit shall be capable of providing a minimum of 14,000 lumens illuminating a minimum area of approximately 3,000 square feet. The light shall be capable of being elevated to a height of 14 feet above the pavement.

Each light unit support base or mounting stand shall have the capability of being leveled such that the light mast is plumb.

Provide Work Zone Presence Lighting listed on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

#### Construction Methods

## TC-4

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

Work Zone Presence Lighting is permitted to be prestaged (up to 1 hour prior for single lane closures and up to 2 hours prior for double or triple lane closures) along with other traffic control devices or installed within 1 hour after the necessary traffic control has been installed for the lane closure(s). At the end of the work night, the Work Zone Presence Lighting shall be removed within 1 hour before or after the lane closure(s) is removed.

Whenever possible, each light unit shall be placed on the outside paved shoulder, a minimum of 4 feet from the travel lane and spaced according to the chart below based on the amount of light output for each unit.

Work Zone Presence Lighting is permitted to supplement the Portable Construction Lighting inside the lane closure. At no time shall Work Zone Presence Lighting be used in lieu of Portable Construction Lighting when required.

If there is sufficient existing overhead lighting, Work Zone Presence Lighting may be eliminated as directed by the Engineer.

### Lighting Unit Installation Requirements

The lighting units shall be installed in advance of the lane closure as shown on the attached detail and spaced according to the chart below:

Light Output (Lumens)	Illuminated Fixture Area (Sq. Ft.)	AREA 1		AREA 2	
		# of Lights	Spacing*	# of Lights	Spacing*
14,000 - 35,000	4	6	640' (16 skips)	8	480' (12 skips)
35,001 - 59,999	5	5	800' (20 skips)	6	640' (16 skips)
60,000+	6+	4	1,000' (25 skips)	5	800' (20 skips)

\*Skips refer to traditional 10' pavement marking lines with 30' gaps.

Area 1: Begins 2,640' downstream from CMS; Extends to just past 1<sup>st</sup> Lane Closure Sign

Area 2: Begins just past the 1<sup>st</sup> Lane Closure Sign; Extends to just past the last Lane Closure Sign

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Work Zone Presence Lighting* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of lighting units satisfactorily placed, accepted by the Engineer, and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

## TC-5

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

Relocation, replacement, repair, removal, and maintenance of Work Zone Presence Lighting units will be incidental to the work of this section. No measurement or separate payment will be made for power generators, batteries, or other power supply devices.

**Pay Item**

Work Zone Presence Lighting

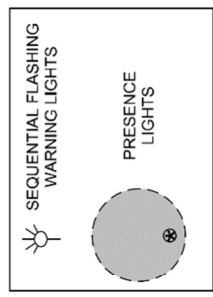
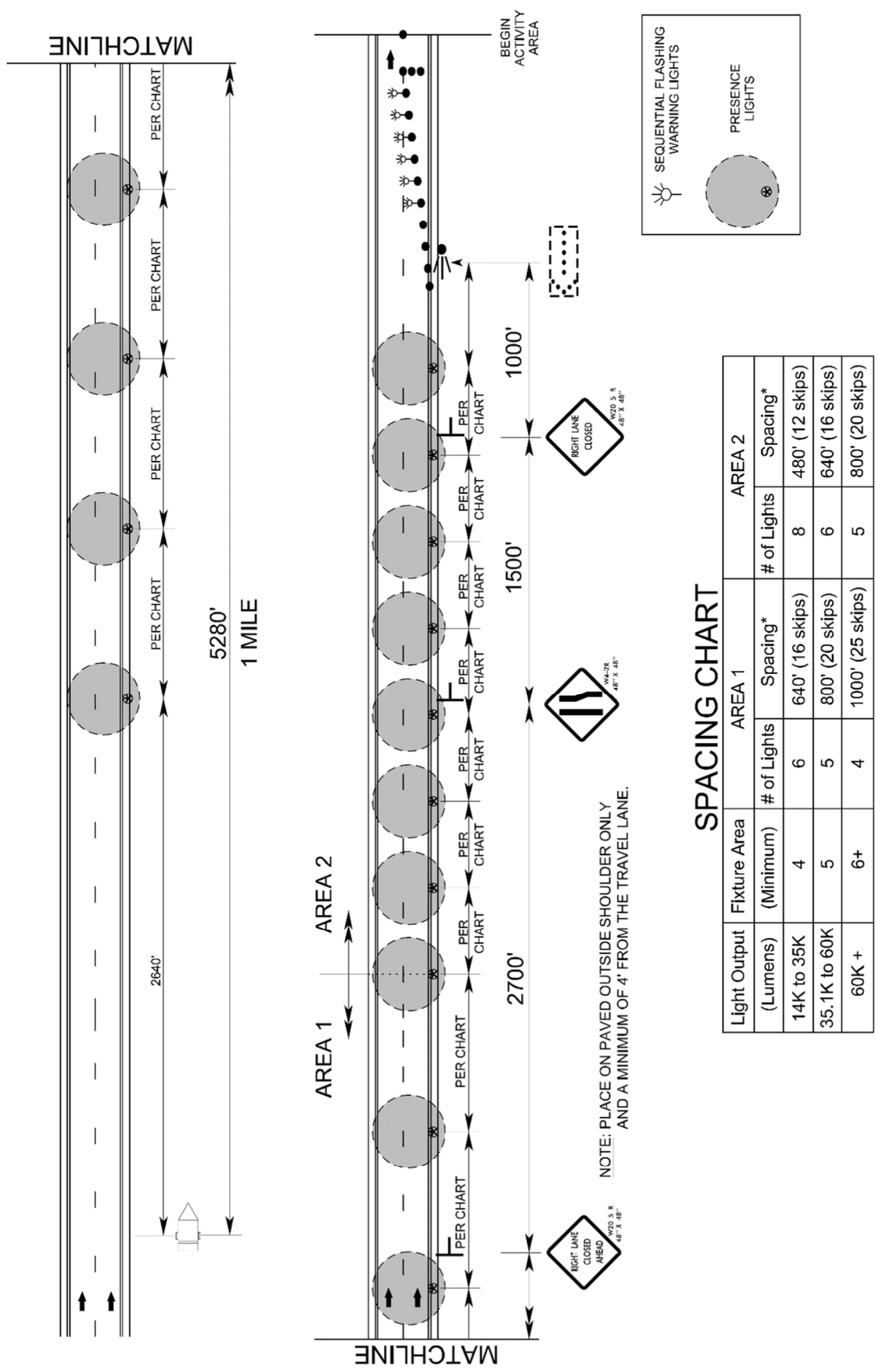
**Pay Unit**

Each

# TC-6

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties



## SPACING CHART

Light Output (Lumens)	AREA 1		AREA 2	
	Fixture Area (Minimum)	# of Lights	# of Lights	Spacing*
14K to 35K	4	6	8	480' (12 skips)
35.1K to 60K	5	5	6	640' (16 skips)
60K +	6+	4	5	800' (20 skips)

\*SKIPS REFER TO TRADITIONAL 10' PAVEMENT MARKING LINES WITH 30' GAPS.

AREA 1: BEGINS 2,640' DOWNSTREAM FROM CMS; EXTENDS TO JUST PAST 1ST LANE CLOSURE SIGN

AREA 2: BEGINS JUST PAST THE 1ST LANE CLOSURE SIGN; EXTENDS TO JUST PAST THE LAST LANE CLOSURE SIGN

NOTE: PLACE ON PAVED OUTSIDE SHOULDER ONLY AND A MINIMUM OF 4' FROM THE TRAVEL LANE.

## TC-7

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

### **WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS**

(5/10/2021)

#### **Description**

Furnish and install Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs on interstates and freeways with speed limits of 55 mph or greater. These signs are regulatory speed limit signs with LED displays for the speed limit numbers.

#### **Materials**

Digital Speed Limit Signs shall be a minimum 36" wide x 48" high. The speed limit sign (R2-1) shall be black on white with high intensity white prismatic sheeting.

The Digital Speed Limit Sign shall be mounted such that the bottom of the sign is 7' above roadway.

The LED panel shall be a minimum of 28" wide x 18" high. The display on the LED panel shall be amber or white.

The LED numbers shall have a minimum 5 wide by 7 high pixel array with a minimum height of 18".

The LED panel shall have auto brightness/dimming capability.

The black on orange "WORK ZONE" sign shall be mounted above the speed limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic orange sheeting.

The black on white "\$250 FINE" sign shall be mounted below the speed limit sign. It shall be 36" wide x 24" high with high intensity prismatic white sheeting.

All digital speed limit systems shall have operational software and wireless communications that allows for remote operation and data monitoring. It shall be configured to allow access by the Engineer or their designee to change each sign independently or change the speed limit on all signs at once from a PC, tablet or cellular phone application.

Radar equipment to detect approaching speeds on the digital speed limit systems is optional. However, if the systems have radar, they will be equipped to store the detected speed data, this information should be available in a spreadsheet format and accessed remotely from a secure cloud location.

The Work Zone Digital Speed Limit systems shall have flashing beacons. The beacons are to be a minimum of 8" diameter LED circular yellow. They shall be mounted above and below the sign assemblies and are to be centered. The beacons shall alternately flash at rates not less than 50 or more than 60 times per minute.

## TC-8

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

In addition, the flashing beacons shall be mounted in such a manner that the \$250 FINE sign is not obscured when in operation.

Digital Speed Limit Signs may be trailer mounted or stationary mounted. The unit shall be solar powered and have the ability to operate continuously. It shall be supplemented with a battery backup system which includes a 110/120 VAC powered on-board charging system.

The batteries, when fully charged, shall be capable of powering the display for 20 continuous days with no solar power. The unit shall be capable of being powered by standard 110/120 VAC power source.

Store the battery bank and charging system in a lockable, weather and vandal resistant box.

All Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Sign equipment shall be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

### **Digital Speed Limit Displays**

The speed limit shall be continuously displayed on the signs. All other stationary speed limit signs shall be covered when Digital Speed Limit systems are in operation.

### ***Reduced Speed Limit Displays***

The Digital Speed Limit systems shall have beacons activated when the work zone speed limit is reduced. Otherwise, the beacons are to remain off.

IF THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH RADAR: The Digital Speed Limit Signs shall display the reduced work zone speed limit without flashing the LED speed limit number unless approaching speeds are detected to be 6 MPH or higher than the displayed speed limit. If speeds are detected 6 MPH or above the displayed Speed Limit, then the LED shall flash the speed limit until the speeds are within the 6 MPH tolerance.

### ***Existing Speed Limit Displays***

When the existing speed limit is displayed on the Digital Speed Limit Signs, the beacons are to remain off.

IF THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SYSTEM IS EQUIPPED WITH RADAR: The speed limit number is not to flash unless the approaching speeds are detected to be 6 MPH or higher than the displayed speed limit.

### **Other Construction Methods**

The speed limits are the sole authority of the NCDOT. An ordinance by the State Traffic Engineer is required for all speed limits in order to have a lawfully enforceable speed limit.

## TC-9

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

The Regional Traffic Engineering Office and the Division Construction Engineer in coordination with the Work Zone Traffic Control Section will provide all work zone speed limit recommendations based on activities and conditions.

The Contractor will be responsible for coordinating with the Engineer when the work zone speed limits are to be changed and will have to seek approval by the Engineer or their designee before the speed limit is changed.

Whenever possible, each trailer mounted unit shall be placed on the paved shoulder and shall have the capability of being leveled.

### **Measurement and Payment**

*Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs satisfactorily installed according to the attached detail and properly functioning at any one time during the life of the project.

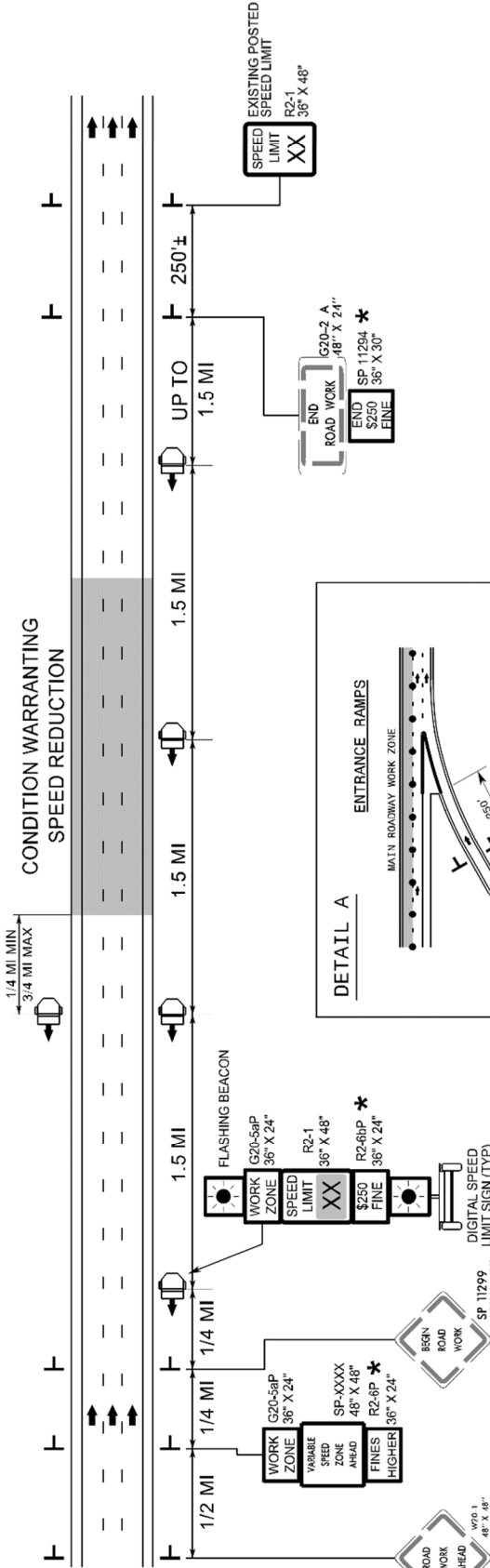
This includes all materials and labor to install, maintain and remove all the Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs.

### **Pay Item**

Work Zone Digital Speed Limit Signs

### **Pay Unit**

Each



\* USE ONLY IF ORDINANCED. SEE NOTE 5 BELOW.

NOTES

1. THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS WILL BE INSTALLED (TRAILER MOUNTED OR STATIONARY MOUNTED) IN ADVANCE OF AND SPACED APPROXIMATELY 1.5 MILES THROUGHOUT THE PROJECT LIMITS, UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE.
2. WITHIN 1/4 TO 3/4 MILE UPSTREAM OF CONDITION WARRANTING A SPEED REDUCTION, PLACE A DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGN ON BOTH THE INSIDE AND OUTSIDE SHOULDERS, UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE BY THE ENGINEER. AT ALL OTHER LOCATIONS DOWNSTREAM, PLACE A SINGLE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGN ON THE OUTSIDE SHOULDER.  
IF SIGNS ARE NOT HIGHLY VISIBLE TO ALL MOTORISTS, SUPPLEMENTAL DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS ARE PERMITTED ON THE MEDIAN SHOULDER.
3. THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER EXISTING SPEED LIMIT SIGNS AND SHOULD REMAIN UPRIGHT AND VISIBLE AT ALL TIMES. ALL EXISTING SPEED LIMIT SIGNS SHALL BE COVERED OR REMOVED FOR DURATION OF THE PROJECT.
4. NCDOT HAS SOLE AUTHORITY OF THE SPEED LIMITS DISPLAYED ON THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS.
5. THE WORK ZONE VARIABLE SPEED LIMIT AND THE \$250 SPEEDING PENALTY ARE SEPARATE ORDINANCES THAT MUST BE SIGNED BY THE STATE TRAFFIC ENGINEER TO BE VALID AND ENFORCEABLE. WITHOUT SIGNED ORDINANCES, THE SPEED LIMIT ON A FACILITY SHALL REMAIN UNCHANGED AND/OR HIGHER FINES SIGNS SHALL NOT BE USED.
6. THE REDUCED SPEED SHALL BE DISPLAYED A MINIMUM OF 1/4 MILE AND A MAXIMUM OF 3/4 MILE IN ADVANCE OF AND THROUGHOUT THE AREA MEETING CONDITIONS LISTED IN THE CHART. THE EXISTING SPEED LIMIT SHALL BE DISPLAYED ON ALL OTHER DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS.
7. THE SPEED DISPLAYED SHALL BE THE LOWER OF THE EXISTING SPEED LIMIT OR THE SPEED IN THE WORK ZONE CONDITION CHART.
8. THE BEACONS ON THE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS SHALL ONLY FLASH DURING TIMES THE SPEED IS REDUCED, AND REMAIN OFF AT ALL OTHER TIMES.

WORK ZONE CONDITIONS	SPEED TO DISPLAY (SEE NOTE 6 & 7)
2 LANES REDUCED TO 1 LANE	55
3 LANES REDUCED TO 1 LANE	55
3 LANES REDUCED TO 2 LANES	60
4 LANES REDUCED TO 1 LANE	55
4 LANES REDUCED TO 2 LANES	60
4 LANES REDUCED TO 3 LANES	65
1 OPEN LANE WITH CONTINUOUS BARRIER ON BOTH SHOULDERS	55
1 OPEN LANE WITH CONTINUOUS BARRIER ON 1 SHOULDER	60
3 OR 2 OPEN LANES WITH CONTINUOUS BARRIER ON BOTH SHOULDERS	60
3 OR 2 OPEN LANES WITH CONTINUOUS BARRIER ON 1 SHOULDER	65
4 OPEN LANES WITH BARRIER CONTINUOUS ON BOTH SHOULDERS	65
4 OPEN LANES WITH BARRIER CONTINUOUS ON 1 SHOULDER	EXISTING
UNEVEN LANES	60

LANE CLOSURES

CONTINUOUS BARRIER (LENGTH OF BARRIER GREATER THAN 1 MILE)





# TC-12

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

## **WORK ZONE PERFORMANCE PAVEMENT MARKINGS:**

(10/08/2016)

(Rev. 10/9/18)

### **Description**

Furnish and install Work Zone Performance pavement markings that delineate the travel way for work zone traffic patterns on interstates and freeways along with the ramps and loops. They may also be used on roadways with significant alterations of traffic patterns. The purpose of Work Zone Performance pavement marking is to provide a more durable work zone pavement marking that lasts the full duration of a traffic pattern without requiring replacement or reapplication for a period of up to 12 months. Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall also provide a higher performance level in terms of retroreflectivity throughout the required 12 month duration than standard traffic paints to improve nighttime work zone visibility.

### **Materials**

#### A) General

Use materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations that will retain both durability and a minimum retroreflectivity as described elsewhere in this RFP for a period of at least 12 months.

The Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall be manufactured to bond successfully to both concrete and asphalt pavements. The following are approved materials to be used for Work Zone Performance pavement markings:

- Polyurea
- Thermoplastic (Extruded and Sprayed)
- Epoxy
- Polymer (Single System)
- Cold Applied Plastic (Type IV)

#### B) Material Qualifications/Certifications

Use Work Zone Performance pavement marking materials, as listed above, which are on the NCDOT Approved Products List at the time of installation.

In accordance with Article 106-3, and Section 1087-4 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, provide a Type 3 Material Certification for all materials and a Type 3 and Type 4 certification for all reflective media.

#### (C) Performance

# TC-13

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

Poor performance of a Work Zone Performance pavement marking material at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract, may be grounds for removing the material from any project under contract and the NCDOT Approved Products List.

## Construction Methods

Do not use hand applied methods or any other non-truck mounted application equipment /device to install Work Zone Performance pavement markings for applications longer than 1000 feet.

All Work Zone Performance pavement markings are to be installed in a single application.

Multiple passes are not allowed.

“No track” dry times shall be 10 minutes or less. Traffic shall not be placed on any material until it’s sufficiently dry/cured to eliminate wheel tracking.

### A) Testing Procedures

All Work Zone Performance pavement marking installations will be tested by the Department through an independent Mobile Retroreflective Contractor. The Work Zone Performance pavement markings will be scanned to ensure the retroreflectivity requirements in Section C below are met.

### B) Application Equipment

Application equipment shall be in accordance with Section 1205 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

### C) Material Application

The Work Zone Performance pavement marking material shall be applied at the following minimum thicknesses:

Polyurea =	20 mils wet
Epoxy =	20 mils wet
Thermoplastic =	50 mils (Extruded or Sprayed)
Polymer =	20 mils wet
Cold Applied Plastic (IV) =	Manufacturer’s recommendation

The Work Zone Performance pavement marking line widths for interstates and freeways shall be as follows:

Edge lines, Solid Lane Lines, Skip and Mini-Skip Lines =	6”
Gorelines =	12”

# TC-14

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

All other facilities shall utilize 4" line widths.

## D) Retroreflectivity Requirements

### **Retroreflectivity Requirements for Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings**

<b>Color</b>	<b>Initial</b>	<b>6 Months</b>	<b>12 Months</b>
White	375 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	275 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	150 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
Yellow	250 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	150 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>	100 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

The minimum level of retroreflectivity for any Work Zone Performance pavement marking system selected shall meet the initial requirements in the chart above. In addition, the Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall maintain the corresponding retroreflectivity requirements for a period of up to 12 months.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 7-10 days prior to the installation of Work Zone Performance pavement markings.

The Department will measure initial retroreflectivity within 30 days after placement to ensure compliance with the initial retroreflectivity levels in the chart above.

If the markings appear to be non-performing, the Engineer may request additional retroreflectivity readings. If measured and found to be noncompliant, the Contractor shall replace the Work Zone Performance pavement markings at no cost to the Department. Non-compliant retroreflectivity occurs when the average readings for the project are more than 15% below the requirements in the chart. Pay deductions are appropriate for deficiencies up to the 15% level.

If the Work Zone Performance pavement markings need to remain in place longer than 12 months, the markings are to be scanned by the Mobile Retroreflective Contractor to determine if they are meeting the minimum retroreflectivity levels. If they remain at or above these levels, the Work Zone Performance pavement markings may remain in place. If not, they shall be replaced by the Contractor within 15 days of the 12 month duration and compensation will be made at the contract unit price.

If and when this becomes necessary, the same notification procedure as described above shall be used to have the Work Zone Performance pavement markings scanned for the required retroreflectivity.

## E) Snowplow Damage

# TC-15

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

All Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall be durable enough to withstand a single snow event requiring snow plowing without showing excessive fatigue in either bonding or retroreflectivity.

The Contractor shall replace the Work Zone Performance pavement markings if a single snowplow occurrence results in more than 25% of the pavement marking edgelines or skips being physically removed and/or the Work Zone Performance pavement markings do not meet the following minimum retroreflectivity values:

### **Retroreflective Requirements for Work Zone Performance Pavement Markings after a Single Snowplow Occurrence**

<b>Color</b>	<b>MINIMUM</b>
White	150 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>
Yellow	100 mcd/lux/m <sup>2</sup>

Unless the temporary traffic pattern is to be modified within 30 days, the Contractor shall replace all non-compliant Work Zone Performance pavement markings within 30 days of determining they are non-compliant.

If the work zone experiences more than one snow event requiring snow plowing, the retroreflectivity values in the chart above will no longer apply. The Engineer will determine if the pavement markings are performing adequately and/or if replacement is necessary due to excessive damage caused solely by snowplow activities.

If the Work Zone Performance pavement markings are found to be deficient, they shall be replaced. In such case, compensation will be made at the contract unit price. Unless the temporary traffic pattern is to be modified within 30 days, the Contractor shall replace all Work Zone Performance pavement markings damaged due to multiple snowplow events within 30 days.

#### F) Surface Preparation

Prior to installation, all pavement surfaces to receive Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall be swept clean and prepared in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendation.

#### G) Temperature and Weather Limitations

Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall only be applied unless the ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature is 50°F or higher for thermoplastic and is 40°F or higher for all other materials. Do not install unless the pavement surface is completely dry and

# TC-16

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

not within 4 hours of a heavy rain event such as a thunderstorm with rainfall intensities greater than 1 inch/per hour.

In the event a traffic shift has to take place when the air and pavement temperatures are below the required minimums or if a rain event occurs prior to or during a planned traffic shift, upon approval by the Engineer, an acceptable alternative is to install temporary pavement markings. Use 1 application of standard traffic paint to produce a 4" line at 15 mils (wet). Beads shall also be applied to provide proper retroreflectivity until the performance material can be installed. NCDOT will provide compensation for the 4",15 mil temporary paint. The Work Zone Performance pavement markings shall be applied within 90 days of installation of the temporary pavement markings.

## **Maintenance**

Replace any Work Zone Performance pavement material that prematurely fails due to debonding or excessive wearing where it doesn't maintain its retroreflectivity for the required 12 month duration. Any traffic control and Work Zone Performance pavement marking costs due to replacement is at no cost to the Department unless it's due to excessive damage caused by snowplow damage.

## **Measurement and Payment**

Work Zone Performance pavement marking lines will be measured and paid by the linear foot that's satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. The quantity of Work Zone Performance pavement marking-solid lines, will be the summation of the linear feet of solid line measured end-to-end of the line. The quantity of skip or broken lines will be the summation of the linear feet derived by multiplying the nominal length of a line by the number of broken lines satisfactorily placed.

Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking *Symbols* will be measured as the actual number of pavement marking symbols satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. Payment for Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking *Symbols* will be made at the same contract unit price used for the Pavement Marking Symbol pay items used on the final wearing surface.

Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking *Characters* will be measured as the actual number of pavement marking characters satisfactorily placed and accepted by the Engineer. A character is considered to be one letter or one number of a word message. Payment for Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking *Characters* will be made at the same contract unit price used for the Pavement Marking Character pay item used on the final wearing surface.

Payment will be made under:

# TC-17

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

**Pay Item**

Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking Lines, 4”  
 Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking Lines, 6”  
 Work Zone Performance Pavement Marking Lines, 12”

**Pay Unit**

Linear Foot  
 Linear Foot  
 Linear Foot

**HIGH VISIBILITY DEVICES**

(10/25/2019) (Rev. 5/10/2021)

**Description**

Furnish and install High Visibility Devices for projects on interstates and freeways. High Visibility Devices include drums, skinny drums, stationary work zone signs and rigid portable work zone signs. All of these devices shall be new. Used devices are not acceptable.

**Materials**

## A) General

Use materials in accordance with the Manufacturer’s recommendations that will retain both durability and retroreflectivity as described elsewhere in this specification for a period of at least 36 months.

The following are required High Visibility Devices to be used for work zone performance applications.

- Drums
- Skinny Drums (Daytime use only)
- Stationary Work Zone Signs
- Rigid Portable Work Zone Signs

All drums and skinny drums shall be new and meet the existing requirements of Section 1089-5 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures and shall have Grade B flexible, fluorescent orange sheeting that meets the retroreflective requirements of Section 1092-2 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

All stationary work zone signs shall be new and meet the existing requirements of Section 1089-1 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Legend overlays are prohibited and shall not be accepted on the interstate/freeway or associated intersecting roadways. Vertical sign post reflector strips shall be added to all stationary sign supports. Use Grade B fluorescent orange for work zone signs and Grade B fluorescent yellow for exit sign supports. Install strips a minimum of 6’ in length on sign supports with one sign mounted and a minimum of 4.5’ in length for sign supports with two or more signs mounted vertically.

All portable work zone signs shall be new and have composite substrates as described in Section 1089-1 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. Roll-up signs do not

# TC-18

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

meet the requirements of this provision. The remainder of the existing requirements of Section 1089-1 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures remain. Used sign stands are acceptable.

## B) Material Qualifications/Certifications

Only use materials as listed above that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List. In addition, provide a Type 3 Material Certification for all materials in accordance with Section 106-3 and Section 1087-4.

## (C) Performance

Poor performance of any device or sign at any site, whether or not related to a specific contract may be grounds for removing the material from the NCDOT Approved Products List and/or removing from any project under contract.

## Construction Methods

All requirements of Section 1110-3 and Section 1130-3 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures shall apply except roll up signs are not permitted for use.

The use of skinny drums is prohibited for any nighttime lane closures on interstates/freeways.

## Maintenance

Replace any sign or drum that prematurely fails due to any damage or defect that causes it to perform unsatisfactorily with an "in kind" device of similar quality and age according to the guidelines set forth in the American Traffic Safety Service Association's (ATSSA) Quality Guidelines for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices. An "in kind" replacement sign or drum is not required to be new, however, it shall be less than 1 year old and have 100% of its original sheeting area and at least 85% of the retroreflective qualities of a new device, so that it is undetectable adjacent to the original devices and signs placed on the project.

## Measurement and Payment

*High Visibility Drums* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of drums placed and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

*High Visibility Skinny Drums* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of skinny drums placed and in use at any one time during the life of the project.

*High Visibility Stationary Signs* will be measured as the actual number of square feet satisfactorily installed at each location and accepted by the Engineer. Where a particular sign is used at more than one location, measurement will be made at each location.



# TC-19

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

*High Visibility Portable Signs* will be measured and paid as the actual number of square feet satisfactorily installed and accepted by the Engineer. Payment will be made for the initial installation only. Relocation of signs will be incidental to the measurement of the quantity of High Visibility Portable Signs.

No direct payment will be made for stationary work zone sign supports or portable work zone sign stands. All stationary work zone sign support or portable work zone sign stands will be incidental to the work of providing work zone signs.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item:**

High Visibility Drums  
 High Visibility Skinny Drums  
 High Visibility Stationary Signs  
 High Visibility Portable Signs

**Pay Unit**

Each  
 Each  
 Square Foot  
 Square Foot

**CONNECTED LANE CLOSURE DEVICES:**

(10/29/2018)

**Description**

Furnish, install, operate, maintain, relocate, and remove connected lane closure devices for use on Interstate and Freeway lane closures. The connected lane closure devices shall transmit the location of the lane closure to navigational companies such as WAZE, Google Maps, Inrix, Here, TrafficCast, TomTom, Apple Maps, Panasonic, the Statewide Transportation Operations Center, (STOC), and any other navigational companies that requests it. A connected lane closure device shall be installed on the flashing arrow board identifying the beginning of a lane closure, and another connected lane closure device shall be installed on a crashworthy traffic control device (such as a drum) at the end of the same lane closure.

**Materials**

The connected lane closure devices shall be designed and built to transmit the location of the lane closure to the navigational companies as well as the STOC. The format of the information received by each of these shall be approved by each entity, and at minimum, consist of an XML file. The connected lane closure devices shall be capable of obtaining wireless communication by either cellular or satellite technology.

The initial connected device shall be designed and attached to the flashing arrow board in such a manner that it is only activated when either the left or right arrows are displayed, not when the flashing arrow board is operated in caution mode. When the lane closure is removed, and the flashing arrow board turned off or changed to caution mode, the connected device shall automatically turn off simultaneously.

## TC-20

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

The second connected device in a lane closure shall be installed on a crashworthy traffic control device. It shall have an easily accessible power switch and a small status indicator light mounted such that it is visible when passing by in a vehicle at operating speed. When switched to the ON position, the light shall indicate that device has established communication and is transmitting. The light may be either steady burn or flashing and shall not exceed one (1) inch in diameter.

The devices shall have battery life sufficient to maintain operation for the duration of the lane closure, or have the ability to be recharged without deactivating the device.

### **Construction Methods**

Connected lane closure devices shall be used on all lane closures on freeways and interstates throughout the project.

Two connected lane closure devices shall be installed per grouping of lane closures (single, double, or triple); one attached and wired into the flashing arrow board at the beginning of the first taper, and the other at the last traffic control device at the end of the lane closure(s). Supplemental flashing arrow boards in advance of the first lane closure taper or flashing arrow boards in subsequent lane closures (for double and triple lane closures) shall not have connected devices. Subsequent lane closures occurring downstream of where all lanes have been reopened and lane closures in the opposite direction of travel will require additional connected devices.

The second connected lane closure device shall be manually turned ON and OFF by crews installing and removing the lane closure, unless the device can be controlled by the initial connected device. The unit shall be turned on immediately upon installation of the lane closure and turned off immediately upon removal of the lane closure.

Once installed, the Contractor shall verify that the connected lane closure devices are transmitting information prior to leaving the device unattended and re-verify transmission every 72 hours for long-term installations.

### **Technical Requirements**

The connected devices shall be run continuously during any active lane closures for the length of the contract.

The GPS within the connected devices shall have a horizontal accuracy of 50 feet, 95% of the time.

The connected device information, including the location, transmission status, and battery status shall be transmitted within five (5) minutes of initiation and updated every fifteen (15) minutes. In addition to transmitting information to the Department, the Contractor shall keep the retain device information for one (1) year after the contract ends. Information shall include timestamps, device name, and GPS location. This information shall be made available to the Department upon request.

# TC-21

I-5915B

Catawba and Iredell Counties

The battery voltage shall be collected at least once an hour. The information shall be stored and available for troubleshooting. The system shall transmit an alert if the battery voltage of a device is under a specified threshold.

The connected devices shall emit an audible an alert if a device is not transmitting its position for a period of 1 hour.

The outputs from the connected device on the arrow board and the downstream connected device at the end of the lane closure shall be easily identifiable as a single pair, either by sequential device IDs, identical project names, or other method as approved by the Engineer. Additional pairs on the project shall have unique identifiable information such that it is not confused with another project pair.

## Measurement and Payment

*Connected Lane Closure Devices* will be measured and paid as the maximum number of connected devices acceptably placed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Each group of lane closures will require two (2) connected lane closure devices; one connected to the flashing arrow board and the other on a crashworthy device at the downstream end of the lane closure. No payment will be made for either device unless both devices are satisfactorily installed.

The price for each connected lane closure device will cover all material, labor, maintenance, relocation, removal, and communication costs required for the duration of the project.

Flashing Arrow Boards will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1115.

Crashworthy devices (such as drums) used to mount the downstream connected lane closure device shall be considered be incidental.

**Pay Item**

Connected Lane Closure Device

**Pay Unit**

Each

**STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

(4-30-19)

S-3

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective April 1, 2019 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Division of Water Resources. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

**SEEDING AND MULCHING:**

**(West)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

<b>August 1 - June 1</b>		<b>May 1 - September 1</b>	
20#	Kentucky Bluegrass	20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue	75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

<b>August 1 - June 1</b>		<b>May 1 - September 1</b>	
100#	Tall Fescue	100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass	15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue	30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain	10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer	500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone	4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

06 Dust	Escalade	Justice	Scorpion
2 <sup>nd</sup> Millennium	Essential	Kalahari	Serengeti
3 <sup>rd</sup> Millennium	Evergreen 2		Shelby
Apache III	Falcon IV	Kitty Hawk 2000	Sheridan
Avenger	Falcon NG	Legitimate	Signia
Barlexas	Falcon V	Lexington	Silver Hawk
Barlexas II	Faith	LSD	Sliverstar
Bar Fa	Fat Cat	Magellan	Shenandoah Elite
Barrera	Festnova	Matador	Sidewinder
Barrington	Fidelity	Millennium SRP	Skyline
Barrobusto	Finelawn Elite	Monet	Solara
Barvado	Finelawn Xpress	Mustang 4	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Finesse II	Ninja 2	Speedway
Bingo	Firebird	Ol' Glory	Spyder LS
Bizem	Firecracker LS	Olympic Gold	Sunset Gold
Blackwatch	Fireza	Padre	Taccoa
Blade Runner II	Five Point	Patagonia	Tanzania
Bonsai	Focus	Pedigree	Trio
Braveheart	Forte	Picasso	Tahoe II
Bravo	Garrison	Piedmont	Talladega
Bullseye	Gazelle II	Plantation	Tarheel
Cannavaro	Gold Medallion	Proseeds 5301	Terrano
Catalyst	Grande 3	Prospect	Titan ltd
Cayenne	Greenbrooks	Pure Gold	Titanium LS
Cessane Rz	Greenkeeper	Quest	Tracer
Chipper	Gremlin	Raptor II	Traverse SRP
Cochise IV	Greystone	Rebel Exeda	Tulsa Time
Constitution	Guardian 21	Rebel Sentry	Turbo
Corgi	Guardian 41	Rebel IV	Turbo RZ
Corona	Hemi	Regiment II	Tuxedo RZ
Coyote	Honky Tonk	Regenerate	Ultimate
Darlington	Hot Rod	Rendition	Venture
Davinci	Hunter	Rhambler 2 SRP	Umbrella
Desire	Inferno	Rembrandt	Van Gogh
Dominion	Innovator	Reunion	Watchdog
Dynamic	Integrity	Riverside	Wolfpack II
Dynasty	Jaguar 3	RNP	Xtremegreen
Endeavor	Jamboree	Rocket	

## Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

4-Season	Blue Velvet	Gladstone	Quantum Leap
Alexa II	Blueberry	Granite	Rambo
America	Boomerang	Hampton	Rhapsody
Apollo	Brilliant	Harmonie	Rhythm
Arcadia	Cabernet	Impact	Rita
Aries	Champagne	Jefferson	Royce
Armada	Champlain	Juliet	Rubicon
Arrow	Chicago II	Jump Start	Rugby II
Arrowhead	Corsair	Keeneland	Shiraz
Aura	Courtyard	Langara	Showcase
Avid	Delight	Liberator	Skye
Award	Diva	Madison	Solar Eclipse
Awesome	Dynamo	Mercury	Sonoma
Bandera	Eagleton	Midnight	Sorbonne
Barduke	Emblem	Midnight II	Starburst
Barnique	Empire	Moon Shadow	Sudden Impact
Baroness	Envicta	Moonlight SLT	Total Eclipse
Barrister	Everest	Mystere	Touche
Barvette HGT	Everglade	Nu Destiny	Tsunami
Bedazzled	Excursion	NuChicago	Unique
Belissimo	Freedom II	NuGlade	Valor
Bewitched	Freedom III	Odyssey	Voyager II
Beyond	Front Page	Perfection	Washington
Blacksburg II	Futurity	Pinot	Zinfandel
Blackstone	Gaelic	Princeton 105	
Blue Note	Ginney II	Prosperity	

## Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Aurora II	Eureka II	Oxford	Scaldis II
Aurora Gold	Firefly	Reliant II	Spartan II
Berkshire	Granite	Reliant IV	Stonehenge
Bighorn GT	Heron	Rescue 911	
Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

**BP-1**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION****STRUCTURE****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Scope of Work .....	Special	BP – 2
Submittal of Working Drawings .....	02-14-22	BP – 4
Crane Safety .....	06-20-19	BP – 10
Falsework and Formwork .....	02-14-22	BP – 11
Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength .....	02-11-19	BP – 18
LMC Overlay Surface Preparation .....	02-11-19	BP – 23
Volumetric Mixer .....	12-18-12	BP – 31
Silane Deck Treatment .....	Special	BP – 33
Concrete for Deck Repair .....	02-11-19	BP – 39
Bridge Joint Demolition .....	Special	BP – 41
Foam Joint Seals for Preservation .....	Special	BP – 43
Elastomeric Concrete for Preservation .....	02-11-19	BP – 47
Asphalt Joint Repair/Replacement .....	Special	BP – 50
Epoxy Resin Injection .....	02-11-19	BP – 56
Concrete Repairs .....	02-11-19	BP – 60
Shotcrete Repairs .....	02-11-19	BP – 63
Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRSCA .....	Special	BP – 68
Bridge Jacking .....	Special	BP – 85
Zone Painting of Existing Structure .....	Special	BP – 87
Bearing Repairs .....	Special	BP – 102
Unclassified Structure Excavation at Bridge No. ____ .....	Special	BP – 104



## BP-2

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

### SCOPE OF WORK

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials to perform concrete deck repairs, apply Silane Deck Treatment, replace joints, overlay the existing bridge decks with an Asphalt Wearing Surface or Latex Modified Concrete, as needed, and complete substructure repairs, as directed in the plans.

Work includes: clearing debris and vegetation from shoulders, slopes and substructure, existing bridge deck surface preparation by scarification, hydro-demolition, and shotblasting, overlaying the prepared bridge deck with Asphalt Wearing Surface or a Latex Modified Concrete Overlay (Very Early Strength), applying Silane Deck Treatment, replacing joints, reinforced concrete girder repairs, removing reinforced concrete end diaphragms at overhangs, substructure repairs using concrete, shotcrete, and epoxy resin injection, rocker bearing repairs, cleaning and painting existing bearings, cleaning and painting existing girder ends, containment and disposal of painting tasks, preparation of the surface to be painted and applying the new paint system, erosion remediation measures at end bents, approach roadway milling and resurfacing, and all incidental items necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

Work will be performed on the existing bridges at the following locations:

- Catawba County Bridge # 170171 – I 40 EBL over SR 1484 (County Home Rd.)
- Catawba County Bridge # 170172 – I 40 WBL over SR 1484 (County Home Rd.)
- Catawba County Bridge # 170177 – I 40 EBL over Lyle Creek
- Catawba County Bridge # 170178 – I 40 WBL over Lyle Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480006 – I 40 EBL over the Catawba River
- Iredell County Bridge # 480007 – I 40 EBL over the Catawba River
- Iredell County Bridge # 480051 – I 40 EBL over Buffalo Shoals Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480054 – I 40 EBL over Buffalo Shoals Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480065 – I 40 EBL over SR 1505 (Goble Rd.) & Goble Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480066 – I 40 EBL over SR 1505 (Goble Rd.) & Goble Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480072 – I 40 EBL over SR 1510 (Beulah Rd.)
- Iredell County Bridge # 480073 – I 40 EBL over SR 1510 (Beulah Rd.)
- Iredell County Bridge # 480096 – I 40 EBL over Third Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480102 – I 40 EBL over Third Creek
- Iredell County Bridge # 480104 – I 40 EBL over US 64 & NC 90
- Iredell County Bridge # 480109 – I 40 EBL over US 64 & NC 90
- Iredell County Bridge # 480123 – I 40 EBL over NC 115
- Iredell County Bridge # 480124 – I 40 EBL over NC 115

Contractor shall provide all necessary access, understructure platforms, scaffolding, ladders, etc., provide all staging areas, materials storage, waste disposal, provide environmental controls to limit loss of materials from sawing equipment and chipping equipment; and any other incidental necessary to complete the work.



## **BP-3**

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

No separate measurement or payment will be made for seeding, mulching, or any measures required to control erosion or prevent off-site sedimentation. The cost of this work shall be included in the lump sum price bid for Mobilization.

Existing dimensions and bridge condition are from the best information available. The contractor shall field verify the information shown in the plans prior to commencing repairs or ordering materials. Notify the engineer of any discrepancies.

The contractor shall be responsible for fulfilling all requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures dated January 2018, except as specified herein.

**BP-4**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS****(2-14-22)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Engineer. Either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Engineer, Structures Management Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

To facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

**2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS**

For submittals to the Structures Management Unit, use the following addresses:

Via Email: [SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov](mailto:SMU-wdr@ncdot.gov) (do not cc SMU Working Drawings staff)

Via US mail:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1581 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. B. C. Hanks, P. E.  
State Structures Engineer  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Structures Management Unit  
1000 Birch Ridge Drive  
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. J. L. Bolden, P. E.

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office addresses:

# BP-5

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

Via Email: [EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:EastGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
1570 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. David Hering, L.G., P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Eastern Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Eastern Regional Office  
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100  
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office addresses:

Via Email: [WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov](mailto:WestGeotechnicalSubmittal@ncdot.gov)

Via US mail or other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.  
Assistant State Geotechnical  
Engineer – Western Region  
North Carolina Department  
of Transportation  
Geotechnical Engineering Unit  
Western Regional Office  
5253 Z Max Boulevard  
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structures Management Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Drawing Submittal Status](#)” link.

The status of the review of geotechnical-related submittals sent to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit can be viewed from the Unit’s website, via the “[Geotechnical Construction Submittals](#)” link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408  
[jlbolden@ncdot.gov](mailto:jlbolden@ncdot.gov)

Secondary Structures Contacts: Emmanuel Omile (919) 707 – 6451  
[eomile@ncdot.gov](mailto:eomile@ncdot.gov)

Madonna Rorie (919) 707 – 6508  
[mrorie@ncdot.gov](mailto:mrorie@ncdot.gov)

**BP-6**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

David Hering (919) 662 – 4710  
[dthering@ncdot.gov](mailto:dthering@ncdot.gov)

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902  
[ewilliams3@ncdot.gov](mailto:ewilliams3@ncdot.gov)**3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES**

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Engineer. At the same time, submit a copy of the same complete submittal directly to the Structures Management Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit as specified in the tables below.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structures Management Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals.” The Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structures Management Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

**STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Structures Management Unit?</b>	<b>Submittal Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit?</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Arch Culvert Falsework	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework <sup>7</sup>	Y	N	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	Y	Y	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals <sup>6</sup>	Y	N	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	Y	N	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint

**BP-7**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

(modular)			Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	Y	N	“Strip Seal Expansion Joints”
Falsework & Forms <sup>2</sup> (substructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	Y	N	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	Y	N	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	Y	N	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	Y	N	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork <sup>4,5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Disc Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	“Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	Y	N	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	Y	N	Article 420-20
Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	Y	N	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) <sup>3</sup>	Y	N	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	Y	N	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	Y	N	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	Y	N	Railroad Provisions

**BP-8**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	Y	N	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	Y	N	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	Y	N	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans <sup>5</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	Y	Y	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings <sup>4</sup>	Y	N	Article 1072-8

**FOOTNOTES**

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structures Management Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

**BP-9**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS**

<b>Submittal</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit</b>	<b>Submittals Required by Structures Management Unit</b>	<b>Contract Reference Requiring Submittal <sup>1</sup></b>
Drilled Pier Construction Plans <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms <sup>2,3</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports <sup>2</sup>	Y	N	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring <sup>4</sup>	Y; drawings and calculations	Y; drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

**FOOTNOTES**

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email), US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:  
[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech\\_Forms\\_Details.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Geotech_Forms_Details.aspx)  
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

**BP-10**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**CRANE SAFETY****(6-20-19)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

**CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST**

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the “Competent Person” responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** Crane operators shall be certified by the National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO) or the National Center for Construction Education and Research (NCCER). Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. In addition, crane operators shall have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of crane operator(s) and include current certification for each type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.



# BP-11

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

## **FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK**

(2-14-22)

### **1.0 DESCRIPTION**

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

### **2.0 MATERIALS**

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

### **3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

#### **A. Working Drawings**

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints.

**BP-12**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab. For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For links slabs, the tops of girders directly beneath the link slab shall be free of overhang falsework attachments or other hardware. Submit calculations and working drawings for overhang falsework in the link slab region.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the

**BP-13**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than  $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

**BP-14**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

**Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values**

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft <sup>2</sup> for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

**BP-15**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina**

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

# BP-16

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

## B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

## 4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

### A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

**BP-17**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**B. Foundations**

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

**5.0 REMOVAL**

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

**6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT**

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

**7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

**BP-18**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE OVERLAY – VERY EARLY STRENGTH** (2-11-19)**DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the requirements for furnishing and placing an overlay of latex modified concrete - very early strength (LMC-VES) over existing concrete or repair concrete on bridge decks. Perform this work in accordance with this special provision and the applicable parts of the *Standard Specifications*.

**QUALITY CONTROL**

The Contractor is responsible for scheduling a pre-construction meeting with the Resident Engineer and the Area Bridge Construction Engineer.

Submit a Quality Control Plan to the Engineer for approval which, at a minimum, describes the methods of: storing materials, calibrating mixers, controlling moisture content in the aggregate, maintaining proper mix temperature, retarder usage, curing and curing time, controlling evaporation rate, cleaning and removing excess water.

Prior to beginning work, provide proof of experience of the person in direct responsible charge by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed LMC-VES overlay Contractor.

Before beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for deck preparation, mixing, placing, finishing and curing the LMC-VES.

**MATERIALS**

For materials, equipment, and proportioning and mixing of modified compositions, see Article 1000-7 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Provide aggregates for use in the LMC-VES that are free from ice, frost, frozen particles or other contaminants when introduced into the mixer.

The *Standard Specifications* shall be revised as follows:

**Table 1000-4** – Revise the following:

Cement Content, 658 lb/cy (min.) change to 658 lb/cy (*max.*)

7 day Compressive Strength, 3,000 psi (min.) change to 3 hr. Compressive Strength, 2,500 psi (min.)



## BP-19

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**1000-7(A), Line 15** – Replace with the following:

Measure the slump after discharge from the mixer.

**1000-7(A)** – Add the following paragraph to the end of the section:

Submit the LMC-VES mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data for a minimum of six (6) 4-inch by 8-inch cylinders at three (3) hours for very early strength concrete to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T 22, T 119 and T 152.

For projects with multiple bridges using the same mix design, or bridge decks with time constraints that require more than one night for placement, a relationship between the compressive strength and rebound hammer readings may be developed and used to estimate the three hour strength for opening to traffic in lieu of compressive strength testing.

For the correct procedure, reference Document: PL11-LMC Rapid Set Overlays. Contact your local M&T representative for a copy of this document or see the following link: <https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Rapid%20Set%20Overlays%20Rebound%20Procedure.pdf>. Seven (7) day concrete compressive strength sampling and testing is required in addition to the use of this method.

### PREPARATION OF SURFACE

Completely clean all surfaces within 48 hours prior to placing the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Thoroughly soak the clean surface and maintain a wet surface for at least two (2) hours immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES. After soaking the surface for at least two (2) hours, cover it with a layer of white opaque polyethylene film that is at least 4 mils thick. Immediately prior to placing the LMC-VES, remove standing water from the surface using an approved vacuum system.

### PLACING AND FINISHING

Prior to placing LMC-VES, install a bulkhead of easily compressible material at expansion joints to the required grade and profile.

Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted unless approved by the Engineer. At construction joints, remove 4" of previously placed LMC-VES prior to placing the adjacent latex concrete. Also, for staged construction, 4" of previously poured LMC-VES shall be scarified, hydro-demolitioned and recast with the next stage.

Place and fasten screed rails in position to ensure finishing the new surface to the required profile. Do not treat screed rails with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Prior to placing the overlay attach a filler block to the bottom of the screed and pass it over the area to be repaired to check the thickness. The filler block thickness shall be equal to the design overlay thickness as shown in the plans. Remove all concrete that the block does not clear. Individual

**BP-20**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

aggregates left after hydro-demolition may be allowed to project above the base of the filler block. Remove aggregate that does not provide a 1" clear cover to the top of the overlay.

Brush a latex cement mixture onto all vertical surfaces and do not let the brushed material dry before it is covered with the additional material required for the final grade. Remove all loose aggregate from the latex cement brushed surface prior to latex concrete placement (NOTE: For surfaces not prepared with hydro-demolition brush the lean latex mixture over horizontal and vertical surfaces).

Do not place the LMC-VES until the burlap is saturated and approved by the Engineer. Drain excess water from the wet burlap before placement.

Place the LMC-VES in one operation. Provide a minimum overlay thickness as shown in the plans.

Once LMC-VES placement begins a single layer of wet burlap shall be placed five (5) feet behind the screed's burlap drag. In the event of a delay of ten (10) minutes or more, temporarily cover all exposed latex concrete with wet burlap and white opaque polyethylene.

When a tight, uniform surface is achieved and before the concrete becomes non-plastic, further finish the surface of the floor by burlap dragging or another acceptable method that produces an acceptable uniform surface texture.

Promptly cover the surface with a second layer of clean, wet burlap as soon as the surface will support it without deformation. Wet cure only the surface for a minimum of three (3) hours and until a compressive strength of 2,500 psi is reached. Curing material shall be continually saturated during the wet cure period using a fogging system approved by the Engineer. The Engineer may require an increase in the minimum cure time when the overlay thickness is greater than 1.5 inches or the ambient temperature remains below 60°F.

Screed rails or construction dams shall be separated from the newly placed concrete by passing a pointing trowel along the face of the formwork and the newly placed concrete. Carefully make this trowel cut for the entire depth and length of rails or dams after the LMC-VES has sufficiently stiffened and cannot flow back.

As soon as practical, after the concrete has hardened sufficiently, test the finished surface with an approved rolling straightedge that is designed, constructed, and adjusted so that it will accurately indicate or mark all deck areas which deviate from a plane surface by more than 1/8" in 10'. Remove all high areas in the hardened surface in excess of 1/8" in 10' with an approved grinding or cutting machine. Additionally, the final LMC-VES deck surface shall not deviate from the line and elevation indicated on the plans by more than 0.3" over any 50' length. Where variations are such that the corrections extend below the limits of the top layer of grout, seal the corrected surface with an approved sealing agent as required by the Engineer. If approved by the Engineer, correct low areas in an acceptable manner.

Unless otherwise indicated on the plans, groove the bridge floor in accordance with Subarticle 420-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*. Vehicular traffic may travel across a deck surface that has not been grooved; however, the entire deck area shall be grooved after the LMC-VES

**BP-21**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

achieves design strength and no later than seven (7) days after completion of the overlay unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

The mixer is not permitted on the bridge deck unless otherwise approved.

No traffic is permitted on the finished LMC-VES surface until the total specified curing time is completed and until the concrete reaches the minimum specified compressive strength.

Do not place LMC-VES if the temperature of the concrete surface on which the overlay is to be placed is below 50°F or above 85°F. Measure the surface temperature by placing a thermometer under the insulation against the surface.

Prior to placing LMC-VES, the air temperature, wind speed, and the evaporation rate shall be determined by the Contractor and verified by the Engineer. Do not place LMC-VES if the ambient air temperature is below 50°F or above 85°F, or if the wind velocity is greater than 10 mph.

Do not place LMC-VES when the temperature of the LMC-VES is below 45°F or above 85°F.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the rate of evaporation of surface moisture from the LMC-VES does not exceed 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour until the overlay has achieved the specified compressive strength. The evaporation rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$E = (T_c^{2.5} - r \cdot T_a^{2.5}) \cdot (1 + 0.4V) \cdot (10^{-6})$$

where,

E = Evaporation Rate,

T<sub>c</sub> = Concrete Temp (°F),

r = Relative Humidity (%/100)

T<sub>a</sub> = Air Temp (°F),

V = Wind Velocity (mph)

The Contractor shall determine the evaporation rate prior to placement. Additionally, the Contractor shall determine the predicted evaporation rate from the beginning of the placement until the expected time of achieving the required compressive strength. If the calculated evaporation rate during that time exceeds or is predicted to exceed 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour, the Contractor may propose engineered controls of the parameters (temperature, relative humidity, wind velocity) to reduce the evaporation rate. The evaporation rate shall be recalculated, with the appropriate parameters, after the proposed control measures are in place. The recalculated evaporation rate shall be 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour or less, prior to

**BP-22**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

placement, and must stay below 0.05 pounds per square foot per hour until the specified compressive strength is achieved.

Stop all placement operations during periods of precipitation. Take adequate precautions to protect freshly placed LMC-VES from sudden or unexpected precipitation. Keep an adequate quantity of protective coverings at the worksite to protect the freshly placed pavement from precipitation.

If working at night, provide approved lighting.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Latex Modified Concrete Overlay– Very Early Strength* will be measured and paid for in cubic yards of LMC-VES satisfactorily placed on the completed deck.

*Placing and Finishing Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength* will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per square yard which includes compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work in accordance with the contract documents.

*Grooving Bridge Floors* will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 420-21 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Latex Modified Concrete Overlay – Very Early Strength  
Placing & Finishing of Latex Modified Concrete Overlay –  
Very Early Strength  
Grooving Bridge Floors

**Pay Unit**

Cubic Yard  
Square Yard  
Square Feet

**BP-23**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**LMC OVERLAY SURFACE PREPARATION****(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the surface preparation activities required prior to the placement of latex modified concrete. Unless specifically mentioned below, all requirements specified for the bridge deck are also required for the approach slabs.

**DEFINITIONS**

Scarification shall consist of the removal of any asphalt wearing surface and concrete surface to a uniform depth within ½” of the plan overlay thickness or to the limits shown on the plans.

Hydro-demolition shall consist of the removal of the deck surface by means of high pressure water blasting which will remove concrete, oil, dirt, concrete laitance and rust from the exposed reinforcing bars by direct impact, pressurization of micro and macro cracks and cavitation produced by jet instability.

**EQUIPMENT**

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- (A) Scarifying equipment that is a power-operated, mechanical grinder capable of removing a minimum depth of ¼” for each pass.
- (B) Hydro-demolition machine, self-propelled with a minimum orifice pressure of 17,000 psi.
- (C) All water used for hydro-demolition shall be potable.
- (D) Equipment capable of sawing concrete to the specified plan depth.
- (E) Hand-held high velocity (7,500 psi minimum) water-jet equipment capable of removing rust scale from reinforcing steel, removing small chips of concrete partially loosened by the scarifying or chipping operation, and for removing rehydrated dust left from scarification.
- (F) Power driven hand tools for removal of unsound concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
  - (1) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 35 lb or less.
  - (2) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- (G) Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of unsound concrete.
- (H) Self-propelled vacuum capable of picking up water, dust, and other loose material from prepared deck surface.

**BP-24**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

(I) Vibratory screed for overlays, except as noted herein.

The hydro-demolition machine shall be self-propelled and capable of producing a water-jet through an orifice at a pressure of at least 17,000 psi. The machine shall move the jet transversely across the area and forward and backward so that the entire deck is covered with the water-jet and operated at a pressure sufficient to remove the unsound concrete.

The machine shall have sufficient means to control and vary the following functions:

- (A) Water pressure.
- (B) Angle and distance of the orifice in relation to the surface to be blasted.
- (C) Limits of transverse and longitudinal movement of the orifice.
- (D) Speed of the orifice in the transverse and longitudinal direction.

High pressure pump(s) shall be equipped with over-pressurization relief valves and rupture disc systems. All high pressure components shall be rated at full working pressure of the hydro-demolition system. The complete hydro-demolition system must be capable of depressurization from a single point.

The equipment must operate at a noise level less than 90 decibels at a distance of 50 feet.

**MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL OF CONCRETE GRINDING RESIDUALS**

The contractor must collect and properly dispose of water, Hydro-demolition Operation Slurry (HOS), Diamond Grinding Slurry (DGS), and solids from bridge deck preparation, otherwise referred to as Concrete Grinding Residuals (CGR). Prior to beginning work, submit for approval by the Engineer an HOS/DGS Management Plan. Prepare the plan in accordance with the NCDOT Guidelines on the Management and Disposal of CGR available at:

[https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental Permits and Guidelines/Forms/AllItems.aspx](https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Environmental%20Permits%20and%20Guidelines/Forms/AllItems.aspx)

The contractor shall comply with applicable regulation concerning such water disposal.

Prior to final payment, the contractor must submit a paper copy of all completed records pertaining to disposal of CGR. All costs associated with Management and Disposal of CGR shall be included in the payment of other items.

**OSP PLAN SUBMITTAL**

Prior to beginning surface preparation activities, the Contractor shall submit for review and approval the Overlay Surface Preparation (OSP) Plan. The OSP Plan shall detail the type of equipment that is intended to be used and the means by which the Contractor will achieve the following requirements:

- (A) Estimate depth of reinforcing steel.
- (B) Scarification of deck to required depth.
- (C) Field verification that required scarification depth was achieved within limits.
- (D) Hydro-demolition of deck with appropriate profile and to required depth.
- (E) Field verification that the required hydro-demolition depth was achieved within limits.

**BP-25**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Remove all existing asphalt overlays and all loose, disintegrated, unsound or contaminated concrete to the limits shown on the plans with the following requirements:

- (A) Sealing of Bridge Deck: Seal all expansion joints subject to run-off water from the hydro-demolition process with material approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning any demolition. The expansion joints shall remain sealed until water from the hydro-demolition process no longer passes over them. Take all steps necessary to eliminate the flow of water through the expansion joints, and any other locations water could leak from the deck.

All deck drains in the immediate work area and other sections of the bridge affected by the work being performed shall be sealed prior to beginning scarification. Drains shall remain sealed until it has been determined that materials from the hydro-demolition and concrete overlay operations cannot be discharged through them any longer.

- (B) Scarifying Bridge Deck: Removal of any asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck and scarification of the entire surface of the concrete deck to remove concrete to a uniform depth within  $\frac{1}{2}$ " of the plan overlay thickness, but not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ " inch above the top mat of reinforcing steel.

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to determine amount of cover for the reinforcing steel. Use a pachometer or other approved device, as directed by Engineer, prior to beginning hydro-demolition. Readings shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Readings should be taken for each span at 1/5 points longitudinally and 1/3 points transversely. This cost for this work will be considered incidental to the cost of hydro-demolition of the bridge deck.

**Estimated average cover to top mat:****Bridge # 480072: 1 3/4" +/- 3/8" as shown on the original plans****Bridge # 480073: 1 3/4" +/- 3/8" as shown on the original plans**

The above top mat cover dimensions are an estimate based on the best available information. Calibrate scarifying equipment in order to avoid damaging the reinforcing steel in the bridge floor or the approach slab. If reinforcing bars or bridge drainage devices are pulled up or snagged during operations, then cease work and consult with the Engineer to determine any necessary adjustments to the scarifying operation.

Remove and dispose of all concrete and asphalt, and thoroughly clean the scarified surface. In areas where reinforcing steel is located in the depth to be scarified, use another method with the Engineer's approval.

- (C) Calibration of Hydro-Demolition Equipment: Two (2) trial areas shall be designated by the Engineer to demonstrate that the equipment, personnel, and methods of operation are capable of producing results to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The first trial area shall consist of approximately 50 square feet of sound concrete as determined

**BP-26**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

by the Engineer. The equipment shall be calibrated to remove sound concrete from the scarified surface to the depth required to achieve the plan overlay thickness. After completion of this test area, the equipment shall be moved to the second area consisting of deteriorated or defective concrete, to determine whether unsound concrete will be completely removed with the previous calibration and to establish a baseline for requiring the contractor to place under-deck containment in areas subject to full depth removal, before beginning the hydro-demolition process in a span. Should it be determined that not all defective concrete has been removed, the hydro-demolition system shall be recalibrated to remove an additional ¼" of sound concrete, then re-test on deteriorated concrete.

If additional defective concrete is found, the depth of cut will increase in ¼" increments until only sound concrete is found remaining.

When satisfactory results are obtained, the machine parameters shall be used for production removal. The contractor shall make adjustments to the operating parameters, as required, to perform concrete removal as indicated on the plans and to adjust to the variance in the compressive strength of the concrete.

Hand held water blasting equipment, pneumatic hammers, and hand tools may be substituted for the hydro-demolition unit in inaccessible or inconvenient areas.

(D) Hydro-demolition (Overlay Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all loose, unsound and contaminated deck concrete and, if necessary, sound concrete in order to allow for the placement of an overlay with the minimum depth shown on the plans. In areas where reinforcing steel is exposed and debonded for a length greater than two (2) feet, remove deck to an average depth of ½" below the exposed and debonded reinforcing steel. Reinforcing steel that is exposed and loose shall be tied to the crossing bar(s) as needed to secure the steel. Reinforcing steel shall be considered loose if when struck, movement or vibration can be observed. Concrete below crossing bar shall be removed as necessary to tie reinforcing steel to crossing bar with a wire tie. Dispose of the unsound concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

The Engineer will re-inspect after each removal and require additional removals until compliance with plans and specifications are met.

Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

Regardless of the method of removal, the removal operation shall be stopped if it is determined that sound concrete is being removed to a depth greater than required by the plans including any ¼" increments added per the above calibration process.

Appropriate recalibration, or change in equipment and methods shall be performed prior to resuming the removal operation.



**BP-27**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- (E) Class II Surface Preparation (Partial Depth): At locations specified on the plans for Class II Surface Preparation, verify the depth of removal achieved by the hydro-demolition. The average depth of removal shall be approximately one-half the deck thickness but not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ " below the top mat of steel. When hydro-demolition did not achieve the Class II Surface Preparation depth requirements, remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools all existing patches and contaminated concrete to the required depth. No additional payment will be made for Class II Surface Preparation depths achieved by the initial hydro-demolition.

All patches shall be removed under Class II Surface Preparation. If any patch cannot be removed by means of hydro-demolition, the Contractor shall use hand tools to remove the patch. Areas indicated on the plans that require Class II Surface Preparation, including the locations of existing patches, are from the best information available. The Contractor shall verify prior to surface preparation the location of all existing patches.

Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas of less than 0.60 ft<sup>2</sup>/ft. length of bridge without overhang support is permitted unless the Engineer directs otherwise. Overhang support is required for areas removed greater than 0.60 ft<sup>2</sup>/ft. length of bridge. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

- (F) Class III Surface Preparation (Full Depth): Remove by hydro-demolition or chipping with hand tools the full depth of slab. Dispose of the removed concrete, clean, repair or replace damaged reinforcing steel and thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface. Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel.

For areas of less than 3 ft<sup>2</sup> suspending forms from existing reinforcing steel using wire ties is permitted. For larger areas, support forms by blocking from the beam flanges, or other approved method.

Overhang support is required for full depth removal adjacent to bridge rails. Submit details of overhang support to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning the work.

- (G) Under Deck Containment: Under deck containment shall be installed where Class III surface preparation occurs. The containment shall be installed prior to hydro-demolition in the areas where full depth removal is required or blow through may occur during the hydro-demolition process.

Submit for approval detailed plans for the under deck containment system. Detail how waste, debris, and wastewater are contained.

- (H) Concrete for Full Depth Repair: Fill the Class III surface preparation areas with Class AA, high early strength structural concrete or latex modified concrete in accordance with one of the methods described below:

- (1) Refill full depth areas with Class AA concrete to the bottom of the proposed concrete overlay in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**BP-28**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Any of the methods for curing Class AA concrete as stated in the *Standard Specifications* are permitted except the membrane curing compound method.

Provide a raked finish to the surface of the Class AA concrete which provides a minimum relief of  $\frac{1}{16}$ " and a maximum relief of  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".

Verify the Class AA concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2,500 psi using an approved, non-destructive test method. Brush a lean mix of the latex modified concrete to the surface and immediately place the overlay course.

- (2) Refill full depth areas with high early strength concrete as described in the Concrete for Deck Repair and Volumetric Mixer special provisions.
- (3) Refilling full depth areas with latex modified concrete during the Class III repair is permitted if any of the following conditions are met:
  - (a) The reinforcing steel cover is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches or less for the top mat of steel.
  - (b) The area being repaired is less than 1 yd<sup>2</sup>.
  - (c) The Engineer directs the fill.

- (I) Preparation of Reinforcing Steel: Remove concrete without cutting or damaging existing steel unless otherwise noted in the plans. Damaged reinforcing steel, such as bars with nicks deeper than 20% of the bar diameter, shall be repaired or replaced. Reinforcing steel which has a cross section reduced to 75% or less shall be replaced with new reinforcing steel of similar cross section area. Replacement bars shall be Grade 60 and meet the material requirements of Section 1070 of the *Standard Specifications*. Replacement bars shall be spliced to existing bars using either minimum 30 bar diameter lap splices to existing steel with 100% cross sectional area or approved mechanical connectors.

Support and protect the exposed reinforcing steel left unsupported by the hydro-demolition process against displacement and damage from loads such as those caused by removal equipment and delivery buggies. All reinforcing steel damaged or dislodged by these operations shall be replaced with bars of the same size at the contractor's expense.

Reinforcing steel exposed and cleaned by hydro-demolition will not require additional cleaning if encased in concrete within seven (7) days. Rebar exposed for more than seven (7) days shall be cleaned by high velocity water jets, with a minimum pressure 4,000 psi, prior to placement of the new concrete.

When large areas of the deck on composite bridges are removed resulting in the debonding of the primary reinforcing bars, the removal shall be performed in stages to comply with the construction sequence shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (J) Safety: Provide a containment system for handling expected and unexpected blow through of the deck. The containment system shall retain runoff water and debris and

**BP-29**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

protect the area under the bridge deck. The Contractor shall be responsible for any injury or damage caused by these operations. The containment system shall remain in place until the concrete has been cast and reach minimum strength.

Provide adequate lighting when performing hydro-demolition activities at night. Submit a lighting plan to the Engineer for approval prior to beginning work.

(K) Surface Cleaning: Removal of concrete debris shall be accomplished either by hand or mechanical means capable of removing wet debris and water in the same pass and after the hydro-demolition process to prevent debris from setting or adhering to the surface of the sound concrete. All concrete debris shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be legally disposed of at the contractor's expense. The contractor shall be responsible for disposing of all debris generated by the scarification operations.

Any debris which is allowed to set or adhere to the surface of the sound concrete shall be carefully removed at no additional cost. Exercise care to avoid any damage to the remaining sound concrete or exposed reinforcement. Prior to the placement of the overlay, the entire surface shall be cleaned with high pressure water to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose material from the concrete surface, and/or rust from the reinforcing steel. This residue shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor.

Any areas modified by chipping or hammering shall be cleaned with high pressure water at 7,500 psi minimum to remove any bond-breaking residue, loose concrete, and any deleterious material. This material shall be collected and disposed of by the contractor.

Any areas of the prepared surface contaminated by oil or other materials detrimental to good bond as a result of the contractor's operations shall be cleaned at the contractor's expense.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Scarifying Bridge Deck* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the milling of existing asphalt wearing surface from the bridge deck or approaches, milling of the entire concrete bridge deck, repairing or replacing any damaged reinforcing steel, and the cleaning and disposal of all waste material generated.

*Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for hydro-demolition, removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

*Class II Surface Preparation* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class II (partial depth) deck preparation where required by the plans and not attained by the initial hydro-demolition of the deck. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete,

# BP-30

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

removal of all existing patches, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, and all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

*Class III Surface Preparation* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for Class III (full depth) deck preparation and repair where required by the plans. The cost will also include removal and disposal of unsound and contaminated concrete, cleaning, repairing or replacing of reinforcing steel, under deck containment, placing and finishing concrete for full depth repair, and for furnishing all materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Scarifying Bridge Deck  
Hydro-Demolition of Bridge Deck  
Class II Surface Preparation  
Class III Surface Preparation

**Pay Unit**

Square Yard  
Square Yard  
Square Yard  
Square Yard

**BP-31**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**VOLUMETRIC MIXER****(12-18-12)****DESCRIPTION**

This provision addresses the requirements for batching deck repair concrete at the point of delivery using a Mobile High Performance Volume Mixer (MHPVM). Work shall be in accordance with the general requirements of Section 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and as amended by these provisions.

**MATERIALS**

Produce high early strength concrete with MHPVM equipment. Furnish project site storage facilities that will provide protection of materials in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and all material suppliers' recommendations.

**EQUIPMENT**

MHPVM devices shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) from the Volumetric Mixers Manufacturers Bureau stating that the equipment conforms to the requirements of ASTM C685.

Hydraulic cement concrete shall be mixed at the point of delivery by a combination of materials and mixer unit conforming to the following:

- 1.) The unit shall be equipped with calibrated proportioning devices for each ingredient added to the concrete mix. The unit shall be equipped with a working recording meter that is visible at all times and furnishes a ticket printout with the calibrated measurement of the mix being produced. If at any time the mixer fails to discharge a uniform mix, production of concrete shall be suspended until such time that problems are corrected.
- 2.) Each unit shall have prominently displayed stamped metal plate(s) attached by the manufacturer on which the following are plainly marked: the gross volume of the transportation unit in terms of mixed concrete, the discharge speed and the mass calibrated constant of the machine in terms of volume.
- 3.) MHPVMs shall be calibrated by a Department approved testing agency in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at an interval of every 6 months or a maximum production of 2500 cubic yards, whichever comes first prior to use on the project. The yield shall be maintained within a tolerance of +/- 1% and verified using a minimum 2 cubic feet container every 500 cubic yards or a minimum of once per week.
- 4.) The three cubic feet initially discharged from the truck shall be discarded and not used for concrete placement. Acceptance of the concrete shall comply with the Standard Specifications except that the sample secured for acceptance testing will be taken after four cubic feet is discharged from the delivery vehicle. During discharge, the consistency as determined by ASTM C143 on representative samples taken from the mixer discharge at random intervals shall not vary by more than 1 inch. Acceptance tests shall be performed on each load. If test data demonstrates that acceptable consistency of concrete properties is being achieved, the Engineer may reduce testing requirements.
- 5.) MHPVM equipment shall be operated by a person who is a certified operator by the equipment manufacturer. Any equipment adjustments made during the on-site

## BP-32

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

production of concrete shall be done under the direct on-site supervision of the producer's NCDOT Certified Concrete Batch Technician.

### UNIFORMITY AND ACCEPTANCE

The contractor is responsible for providing a Certified Concrete Plant Technician during batching operations, and a Certified Concrete Field Technician during placing operations

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Volumetric Mixer* will be paid for as lump sum and will be full compensation for furnishing the certified MHPVM devices and calibration of the equipment.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Volumetric Mixer	Lump Sum

**BP-33**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**SILANE DECK TREATMENT****(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This work consists of preparation of concrete bridge deck surfaces and the furnishing and application of alkylalkoxysilane (silane) penetrant sealers, with 100% solids, to seal bridge deck surfaces and cracks. Prepare the surface of the concrete deck and apply the silane bridge deck sealer in accordance with this special provision and as indicated on the plans, or as approved by the Engineer.

Work includes: bridge deck surface preparation, placement of silane deck sealer, and any incidentals necessary to complete the project, as specified or as indicated on the plans.

**SUBMITTALS**

Submit for approval the following requested items and any other relevant documents:

- (A) A safety data sheet (SDS) for each shipment of the silane materials.
- (B) Silane material information and manufacturer's written preparation and application instructions.
- (C) Certification from an independent testing laboratory that the materials meet the requirements of these provisions. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material.
- (D) The dates of manufacture of the silane materials, their lot numbers and date of shelf-life expiration for each lot number.
- (E) A table indicating the likely cure time, in minutes, to allow vehicular traffic on the silane-treated deck surface. Provide time for the allowable ambient temperature range, in increments of 10° F.
- (F) A work plan for each structure that includes estimated times for surface preparation and silane application.

**MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Store at the site sufficient quantities of silane materials to perform the entire application.

Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact. Ensure that each container is clearly marked by the manufacturer with the following information:

- (A) Manufacturer's name and address.
- (B) Product name.
- (C) Date of manufacture.

**BP-34**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

(D) Expiration date.

(E) LOT identification number.

(F) Container serial number.

Provide the Engineer a certification from the manufacturer, confirming that the silane materials meet the requirements of this special provision. Do not incorporate these materials into the project until the Engineer has accepted and approved the certification for the material. Submit such certification for each LOT of material delivered to the project. In each certification, identify the serial or LOT numbers of the containers certified.

The Engineer may require samples from each LOT or container of materials delivered to the project or from containers at the point of use. When samples are required, furnish samples in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

Store silane materials in unopened containers in a clean, dry area between 40° F and 90° F. Store containers in a manner that prevents leakage or spillage.

**MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

Provide a manufacturer's representative on site for the duration of the surface preparation and silane application work, to provide expert assistance on surface preparation, storage, mixing, application, clean-up, and disposal of materials.

**MATERIALS**

Provide silane from a single manufacturer, and provide silane that conforms to requirements indicated in Table 1, below.

**Table 1**  
**SILANE PROPERTIES**

<b>Property</b>	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Silane Content		100%
VOC content	EPA method 24	Less than 350 g/l
Surface Appearance after Application		Unchanged
Flash Point	ASTM D3278	140° F, minimum
Resistance to Chloride Ion Penetration	AASHTO T259 and T260	Less than: 0.52 pounds/yd <sup>3</sup> (criteria of 1.5) at 1/2 inch level; 0.00 pounds/yd <sup>3</sup> (criteria of 0.75) at 1 inch level
Water absorption test	ASTM C 642	0.50% maximum/48 hours; 1.5% maximum/50 days
Scaling resistance	ASTM C 672	(non-air-entrained concrete) 0 rating "No Scaling" (100 cycles)



**BP-35**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

NCHRP 244		
Water weight gain	Series II - cube test	85% reduction, minimum
Absorbed chloride		87% reduction, minimum
Absorbed chloride	Series IV - Southern climate	95% reduction, minimum

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Prepare the surface of the concrete deck for application of the silane by shotblasting in order to remove all existing grease, slurry, oils, paint, dirt, striping, curing compound, rust, membrane, weak surface mortar, or any other contaminants that could interfere with the proper adhesion, penetration, and the curing of the silane material.

Prepare a final surface that adheres to the following requirements:

- (A) For areas to receive deck seal treatment, clean by shotblasting. Where approved by the Engineer, abrasive sandblasting may be used in areas that cannot be accessed by the shotblaster. Select the size of shot or sand, and travel speed of the equipment to provide a uniformly clean surface with a uniform profile. Remove striping to the maximum extent determined to be practical by the Engineer using up to three passes with shotblasting, sandblasting, or other approved equipment. Do not expose cleaned surfaces to vehicular traffic unless approved by the Engineer. If the deck becomes contaminated before placing the silane deck sealer, shotblast or abrasive sandblast the contaminated areas to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost.
- (B) Prior to silane application, protect cracks on the concrete bridge deck from materials that can interfere with the penetration and the curing of the silane material. Just prior to placement of the silane, remove, by magnets and oil-free compressed air and vacuuming, any loose particles, such that no excess particles remain. The concrete deck shall be completely dry. Power washing will not be allowed.
- (C) The silane manufacturer may suggest cleaning and preparation methods other than those detailed by this special provision. The Engineer must approve such alternative methods prior to implementation.

**SILANE APPLICATION**Test Area

- (A) Test a small area of the surface (minimum 5 ft. by 5 ft.) before general application to ensure desired performance results, aesthetics, and application rates and to verify application technique. Allow 5–7 days for the product to react fully before evaluating. Application rates may vary depending on field conditions.

**BP-36**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- (B) Conduct at least one absorption test in the test area, using a Rilem Tube Test. Acceptable results are no loss of water in the Rilem tube over a period of 20 minutes. Adjust application to achieve required repellent performance.
- (C) The manufacturer's representative shall assist the Contractor in determining the application rates. Use test applications on actual surfaces to determine accurate application rates. Extremely porous surfaces may require two coats of silane.
- (D) Do not begin production application of silane until Engineer has approved the test area, including approval of aesthetics, color, texture, and appearance.

Application

Immediately before placing silane, all exposed surfaces shall be completely dry and blown clean with oil-free compressed air to remove any loose dust and debris. Apply silane as soon as practical after the exposed surfaces have been properly prepared and conditions are satisfactory:

- (A) Stir material thoroughly before and during application.
- (B) Apply silane with low-pressure spray or by flooding, followed by brooming or squeegeeing for even distribution, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- (C) Maintain operating pressures in sprayers used for application of the silane sealer material sufficiently low so that atomization or misting of the material does not occur.
- (D) Begin the application of the silane at the lowest elevation and proceed upward, toward higher elevations, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- (E) Apply even distribution of silane. Avoid ponding of silane; take care when applying the silane, so that running or puddling does not occur.
- (F) Apply silane in a single application to the concrete deck surface with enough material to saturate the surface. Remove excess material with a broom or squeegee and dispose of excess material appropriately. If a second coat is required, it should be applied "wet on wet" before first coat dries.
- (G) Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted when wind speeds are 20 mph or more, or if in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application methods or rescheduling will be required.
- (H) Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers must be approved by the Engineer.
- (I) Contractor shall protect from overspray all pedestrians, vehicles, plants and vegetation, and other areas not receiving silane application.
- (J) Allow product to penetrate the bridge deck and dry, as required by the manufacturer, prior to opening to traffic.

**BP-37**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**LIMITATIONS OF OPERATIONS**

- (A) Prior to application of any silane sealer, cure concrete or concrete repairs for a minimum of 21 days.
- (B) Do not use silane material after the shelf life date.
- (C) Do not return unused material in opened containers to storage for later use. Either apply such material to appropriate areas on concrete deck surfaces or remove and appropriately dispose of it at offsite locations provided by the Contractor.
- (D) If expansion joints are not being replaced or have been replaced prior to shotblasting, they shall be protected from damage from the shotblasting operation. Deck drains and areas of curb or railing above the proposed surface shall be protected from the shotblasting operation.
- (E) Pick up and store all blast media and contaminants in a vacuum unit. Do not create dust during the blasting operation that will obstruct the view of motorists in adjacent roadways. Store, handle, and dispose of blast media and contaminants in accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements.
- (F) Cover deck joint seal and elastomeric material, plug deck drain scuppers, seal cracks on underside of deck, and use other necessary protective measures to prevent leakage of silane below the concrete deck, to protect waterways, bridge components, pedestrians, vehicles, roadway, vegetation, and any other items or areas below or near the bridge.
- (G) Application of sealant by spray methods will not be permitted during windy conditions, if in the opinion of the Engineer, unsatisfactory results will be obtained. Other application methods or rescheduling will be required.
- (H) Avoid application with hand pump sprayers. For small areas of silane application, the use of hand pump sprayers might be allowed, but must be approved by the Engineer.
- (I) Protect traffic from rebound, dust, overspray, and construction activities. Provide appropriate shielding, as required and/or directed by the Engineer.
- (J) The Contractor shall provide suitable coverings (e.g. heavy-duty drop cloths) as needed to protect all exposed areas not to receive silane treatment, such as asphalt pavement, curbs, sidewalks, parapets, etc.
- (K) Clean and/or repair all damage or defacement resulting from Contractor's operations to the Engineer's satisfaction at no additional cost to the Department.
- (L) The equipment used for silane application must be clean of foreign materials and approved by the Engineer before use.
- (M) The surface to receive the treatment shall be dry for at least 48 hours before treatment and shall be free from sand, surface dust and dirt, oil, grease, chemical films, and other contaminants prior to application of the silane.

**BP-38**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- (N) The surface, air, and material temperatures shall be between 40°F and 90°F during application.
- (O) Do not apply silane materials during cold, hot, or wet weather conditions or when adverse weather conditions are forecast within twelve (12) hours of the completion of the silane application. Correct any coating damaged by rain or moisture by an additional application or as required by the silane manufacturer.
- (P) Protect prepared surfaces from precipitation and heavy dew during and after the application of the silane.
- (Q) Conduct the work in a continuous operation, with the silane application as soon as practical following surface preparation.
- (R) Apply silane during the lowest temperature period of the day, typically between 1:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m., when the cracks are open to the greatest extent.
- (S) Clean up, dispose of any surplus material, and restore any disturbed areas unless otherwise directed.
- (T) 100% Silane is a combustible liquid; take appropriate precautions during handling, storage, and operations. **KEEP AWAY FROM OPEN FLAME.**
- (U) Work crews should wear appropriate personal protection equipment and follow manufacturer's recommendations when applying silane. Refer to the SDS and all applicable local, state, and federal laws, and rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction over the project, for specific guidance for personal and environmental protection and safety requirements.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Shotblasting Bridge Deck* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for the shotblasting and necessary sandblasting and handwork to prepare the entire concrete bridge deck, and removal and disposal of all waste material generated.

*Silane Deck Treatment* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square yard and will be full compensation for bridge deck surface and crack preparation; for furnishing and applying the silane deck treatment; for protection of waterways, bridge, and other nearby surfaces, vehicles, and pedestrians; and for all labor, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Shotblasting Bridge Deck	Square Yard
Silane Deck Treatment	Square Yard

**BP-39**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**CONCRETE FOR DECK REPAIR****(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the material requirements of high early strength structural concrete to be used for reconstruction of deck slab and, if necessary, bent diaphragms as noted in the plans.

**MATERIALS**

Furnish Department approved pre-packaged concrete or bulk concrete materials in a mix proportioned to satisfy provisions for Class AA Concrete detailed in Article 1000-5 of the *Standard Specifications* or as otherwise noted in this special provision. Concrete mix shall meet the following requirements:

<b>Physical Property</b>	<b>Threshold Limitation</b>	<b>Test Method</b>
Compressive Strength (at 3 hrs.)	4,500 psi (min.)	ASTM C39/C109
Slump	4 in. (min.) 7 in. (max.)	AASHTO T119
Water to Cement Ratio	0.450 (max.)	N/A
Modulus of Elasticity (at 28 days)	5,200 ksi (max.)	ASTM C469
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (at 28 days)	4.5 in./in./°F (min.) 5.5 in./in./°F (max.)	AASHTO T336
Concrete Setting Times		ASTM C191
Initial	30 min. (max.)	
Final	40 min. (max.)	

Concrete shall be capable of placement on existing concrete substrate surfaces within the following temperature limitations:

40°F (min.)

100°F (max.)

Measurement for determination of concrete material compositions shall be in accordance with Article 1000-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

## **BP-40**

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

Submit pre-packaged concrete mix contents or concrete mix design, including laboratory compressive strength data, for a minimum of six (6) 4-inch diameter by 8-inch cylinders at an age of three (3) hours and six (6) 4-in diameter by 8-inch cylinders at an age of 1 day to the Engineer for review. Include test results for the slump and air content of the laboratory mix. Perform tests in accordance with AASHTO T119 and T152.

Provide aggregates that are free from ice, frost and frozen particles when introduced into the mixer.

For equipment, proportioning and mixing of concrete compositions, see Article 1000-12 of the *Standard Specifications* and the Volumetric Mixer special provision. Prior to beginning any work, obtain approval for all equipment to be used for joint area preparation, mixing, placing, finishing, and curing the deck repair concrete.

### **Measurement and Payment**

No separate payment will be made for Concrete for Deck Repair. The furnishing and placing of Concrete for Deck Repair shall be incidental to applicable pay items.

**BP-41**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION****(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses the removal of existing joint material and adjacent concrete headers to facilitate the installation of new elastomeric concrete headers and bridge joint seals at the locations noted in the contract plans.

**EQUIPMENT**

Use the following surface preparation equipment:

- (A) Sawing equipment capable of sawing concrete to a specified depth.
- (B) Power driven hand tools for removal of concrete are required that meet the following requirements:
- (C) Pneumatic hammers weighing a nominal 15 lbs. (7 kg) or less
- (D) Pneumatic hammer chisel-type bits that do not exceed the diameter of the shaft in width.
- (E) Hand tools such as hammers and chisels for removal of final particles of concrete.

**REMOVAL AND PREPARATION**

Prior to any construction, take the necessary precautions to ensure debris from joint construction is not allowed to fall below the bridge deck.

Remove existing joint material by methods approved by the Engineer. Provide a 1" deep saw cut around the perimeter of areas noted for bridge deck removal.

Remove by chipping with hand tools concrete headers adjacent to the joint to the limits shown on the contract plans. Use a small chipping hammer (15 lb. class) to prepare the edges of the repair area to limit micro fractures. In addition, all loose and unsound concrete shall be removed.

In overhangs, removing concrete areas greater than 0.60 ft<sup>2</sup>/ft length of bridge will require overhang support. Submit the overhang support method to the Engineer for approval.

Care shall be taken not to cut, stretch, or damage any exposed reinforcing steel. Dispose of the removed concrete.

If the condition of the concrete is such that deep spalls or sheer faces result, notify the Engineer for the proper course of action.

Clean, repair or replace rusted or loose reinforcing steel. Thoroughly clean the newly exposed surface to be free of all grease, oil, curing compounds, acids, dirt, or loose debris.

# BP-42

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Bridge Joint Demolition* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per square foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal of existing joint material and concrete and shall include the cost of labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Bridge Joint Demolition

Square Feet



**BP-43**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION****(SPECIAL)****SEALS**

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves  $1/8'' \pm$  wide by  $1/8'' \pm$  deep and spaced between  $1/4''$  and  $1/2''$  apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than  $1/4''$ . Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength	ASTM D3575, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	< 0.03 lb/ft <sup>2</sup>
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Resistance	ASTM D624 (D3575, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575, Suffix W, Method A	1.8 – 2.2 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

**BONDING ADHESIVE**

Use a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3,000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7,000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.

**BP-44**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2,000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

**SAWING THE JOINT**

The concrete at the face of the joint (elastomeric concrete, polyester polymer concrete, Portland cement concrete, etc.) shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved flowable, non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one (1) or two (2) passes of the saw by placing and spacing two (2) metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus ¼” above the top of the seal plus approximately 1” below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a ¼” chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION**

The elastomeric concrete or polyester polymer concrete at the joint shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation. Portland cement concrete at the joint shall cure following the special provisions.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal, at no cost to the Department.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the joint concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

## BP-45

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle, or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast-cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease, or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast-cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

### SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to ensure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a Teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. Stir each epoxy bonding agent component independently, using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two (2) components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the joint concrete, as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to fill completely the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately ¼" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval.

#### (A) Watertight Integrity Test

- (1) Upon completion of each foam seal expansion joint, perform a water test on the top surface to detect any leakage. Cover the roadway section of the joint from curb to curb, or barrier rail to barrier rail, with water, either ponded or flowing, not less than 1 inch

**BP-46**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

above the roadway surface at all points. Block sidewalk sections and secure an unnozzled water hose delivering approximately 1 gallon of water per minute to the inside face of the bridge railing, trained in a downward position about six (6) inches above the sidewalk, such that there is continuous flow of water across the sidewalk and down the curb face of the joint.

- (2) Maintain the ponding or flowing of water on the roadway and continuous flow across sidewalks and curbs for a period of five (5) hours. At the conclusion of the test, the underside of the joint is closely examined for leakage. The foam seal expansion joint is considered watertight if no obvious wetness is visible on the Engineer's finger after touching a number of underdeck areas. Damp concrete that does not impart wetness to the finger is not considered a sign of leakage.
- (3) If the joint system leaks, locate the place(s) of leakage and take any repair measures necessary to stop the leakage at no additional cost to the Department. Use repair measures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer prior to beginning corrective work.
- (4) If measures to eliminate leakage are taken, perform a subsequent water integrity test subject to the same conditions as the original test. Subsequent tests carry the same responsibility as the original test and are performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

*Foam Joint Seals for Preservation* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per linear foot and will be full compensation for furnishing all material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for installing these seals in place and accepted.

**Pay Item**

Foam Joint Seals for Preservation

**Pay Unit**

Linear Feet

**BP-47**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE FOR PRESERVATION****(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked-out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

**MATERIALS**

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

<b>ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</b>
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM C882 (C882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

<b>BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)</b>	<b>TEST METHOD</b>	<b>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</b>
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

**PREQUALIFICATION**

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation

**BP-48**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Materials and Tests Unit  
1801 Blue Ridge Road  
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one (1) year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

**INSTALLATION**

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab or overlay has cured for seven (7) full days and reached a minimum strength of 3,000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to: weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc.), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the block-out and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within two (2) hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

# BP-49

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

## FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six (6) 2-inch cube molds and three (3) 3-inch diameter x 6-inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

## BASIS OF PAYMENT

*Elastomeric Concrete for Preservation* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for material, labor, tools, and equipment necessary for satisfactorily installing the elastomeric concrete in place.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Elastomeric Concrete for Preservation	Cubic Feet

**BP-50**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**ASPHALT JOINT REPAIR/REPLACEMENT****(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

This work shall consist of supplying and installing a binder and aggregate system composed of specially blended polymer modified asphalt and specific aggregate placed in layers into a prepared expansion joint block-out. When properly installed, the joint system will provide a flexible waterproof bridge joint, which will allow for a joint movement of 1" in expansion and 1" in compression.

Joint material shall be hot applied, pre-mixed bituminous material that will provide a smooth riding surface and a waterproof joint. The contractor shall prepare the surface to be repaired by saw cutting to a minimum of 20" wide and 2" in depth, per manufacturer's specifications, or as directed by the Engineer, removing all loose material, and cleaning the area with compressed air. No repairs shall be made during periods of rain, snow, or sleet. Standing water shall be removed prior to placement of material.

**2.0 MATERIALS**

All materials shall meet the specifications as approved by the Engineer prior to use. The joint material shall be one of the following products or an approved equal:

FibreJoint, A/P Bridge Flex Joint, or other NCDOT approved material.

**Binder Material**

The bridge joint binder shall be a polymer modified asphalt and shall meet the following requirements when tested according to ASTM test methods:

	<b>Test Method</b>	<b>Typical Values</b>
Softening Point	ASTM D-36	180° F
Tensile Adhesion	ASTM D-3583	750% min.
Ductility @ 77°F	ASTM D-113	40 cm min
Penetration	ASTM D-3407	
	77°F, 150g, 5 sec.	90 dmm max.
	0° F 200g, 60 sec.	10 dmm min.
Flow 5h @ 140° F	ASTM D-3407	3.0 mm max.
Resilience @ 77° F	ASTM D-3407	40% min.
Asphalt Compatibility	ASTM D-3407	Pass
Recommended Pouring Temperature	-	390° F
Safe Heating Temperature	-	410° F



**BP-51**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**Aggregate**

The stone type shall consist of Granite, Basalt, Gabbro, Porphyry or Gritstones. The specified aggregate shall be crushed, double washed, supplied in a ¾" gradation, and shall meet the following requirements:

<b>Gradation</b>	
<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent Passing</b>
7/8"	95-100
5/8"	30-50
1/2"	10-30
3/8"	0-7
1/4"	-
#8	-

**Backer Rod**

The backer rod shall be a closed cell, foam expansion joint filler, capable of withstanding the elevated temperature of the polymeric binder. The backer rod shall have the following typical physical properties using a 2" specimen and test method ASTM D-545:

Density	2.0 lbs/cf, min.
Tensile Strength	30 psi, min.
Compression	5 psi @ 25%, min.
Water Absorption	0.03 g/cc by weight, min.
Temperature @ 410°F	No Melting

**Bridging Plate**

The bridging plate shall be a mild steel plate, 1/4" thick by 8" wide, cut in 4' to 5' lengths. Spike holes shall be drilled on a longitudinal centerline at 1' intervals.

**3.0 INSTALLATION CREWS**

The joint system is to be installed only by factory trained and certified installation professionals with documented training.

**4.0 EQUIPMENT**

The equipment will consist of:

- Small self-propelled dry cut saw
- Pneumatic compressor of 185 CFM capacity.

## BP-52

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- One Hot-Compressed Air Lance (HCA Lance), capable of delivering flame retarded air stream with a temperature of 3,000°F, at a speed of 3,000 feet per second.
- Rotating vented or un-vented drum type mixers each with a Hot-Compressed Air Lance (HCA Lance), or a pressure – air injection torch (PAT torch).
- Melter unit equipped with agitation and an automatic temperature control which can accurately maintain the material temperature from 100°F - 650°F. A thermometer to monitor the material temperature must be provided. The burner system shall have a safety pilot capable of shutting off the gas supply in the event of a flame-out.
- 100 lbs. Bottles of propane or smaller
- Vibratory roller or plate capable of compacting up to 1” in one pass.
- Hand held calibrated digital temperature sensor.
- Chop-saw with carbide blade, if needed.
- Sandblasting equipment, required only for installation in a concrete overlay.
- Safety clothing and equipment as required by OSHA.

### 5.0 INSTALLATION

The following procedures are to be followed to ensure a successful installation.

Note: Joint must be installed at a minimum depth of 2”.

**Layout:** Joint system shall be located centrally over the deck expansion gap or fixed joint and marked out to the recommended minimum width of 20”.

**Sawing:** When sawing for the installation of the plug joint, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as chuck line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved repair material.

## BP-53

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**Excavation:** The joint shall be excavated by the use of saws and pneumatic hand tools. Where possible, saws shall be set to cut the full required depth of the wearing surface and any membrane present. Variations in the depth of the wearing surface across the road should be considered to ensure, where possible, that the deck is not damaged. All debris from the excavation channel shall be removed to allow the full volume of new joint to be installed.

**Cleaning:** The entire channel must be thoroughly cleaned and dried. Small debris will be removed by using compressed air. The Hot Compressed Air Lance will then be applied throughout the length of the channel. Installation in concrete overlays requires sandblasting of the concrete vertical walls and adjacent deck area prior to the use of the HCA Lance application.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material, and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. In elastomeric concrete overlays, aggregate may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, used compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

**Repairs:** Spalled and defective concrete should be repaired with an approved material as agreed upon by the Engineer.

**Caulking:** The gap shall be caulked with the backer rod, allowing for approximately 1” of binder in the gap on top of the rod. If the previous caulking is intact and will hold the binder, it may be used to take the place of the backer rod. A small amount of hot binder should be placed onto the caulking to insure that the gap is adequately plugged.

**Tanking:** Immediately after cleaning and caulking, the entire channel shall be coated with a thin layer of hot binder. If significant delay occurs, the channel shall be inspected to determine if re-cleaning is necessary.

**Plating:** The gap shall be bridged with the steel plates centered over the gap by placing locating pins in the centerline of the plate. There must be at least 2” between the edge of the steel plate and the wall of the channel. Once the locating pins are in place, the top of the plate shall be coated with a thin layer of hot binder.

### 6.0 MATERIAL PREPARATION

## BP-54

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**Aggregate:** The aggregate must be heated in a vented or un-vented rotating drum mixer by the use of a hot compressed air lance (HCA Lance), or a pressure air injection torch (PAT torch). Once the aggregate has been heated to a temperature of 370° - 380°F, it is then coated with a small quantity of binder. One gallon of binder per 100 lbs. of stone should be sufficient to coat the stone.

**Binder:** The binder shall be heated to the recommended pouring temperature, 370°F - 385°F. At no time shall the recommended safe heating temperature of 400°F be exceeded.

**Material Installation:** Layers of hot pre-coated aggregate not more than 2.5" thick shall be placed in the channel and immediately covered to the level of the coated aggregate. This will ensure that the 3:1 weight ratio of aggregate to binder has been achieved. Layers shall be raked to insure the aggregate is completely coated and that all air pockets are eliminated. This process shall cease approximately 3/4" from the top of the channel.

**Surface Layer:** The surface layer shall be applied as other layers except that the pre-coated aggregate is not flooded with binder. The pre-coated aggregate shall be transferred to the joint and leveled slightly higher than the adjacent road surface. On a standard 2" deep joint, the topcoat should be 1/4" higher than the road surface. Deeper joints will require higher levels before tamping.

**Compaction:** Compaction should take place after the joint has cooled to approximately 225° F. The joint surface shall be made approximately level with the existing road surface by using the vibratory plate or roller.

**Top Coating:** After compaction, lines of 4" tape are placed one inch beyond the joint width on each side of the joint to insure evenness of appearance. The joint and at least one inch of the road surface shall be top-coated with the hot binder until the surface is smooth and absent of voids.

**Note: If it is impossible to topcoat the joint during the same working day/night, it is allowable that the topcoat step be completed on the next working day/night. However, the surface must be cleaned, dried, and heated with the HCA Lance.**

**Surface Dressing:** Immediately after top-coating, an anti-skid material is spread evenly over the joint to eliminate material tracking (Black Beauty Sand, Medium Grade).

**Rideability/Smoothness:** The repaired/replaced joint shall match the longitudinal and transverse grade with the proposed resurfacing such that the joint is rideable, as determined by the engineer.

**Final Preparation:** Prior to departure the crew will ensure that the entire work area is clean of debris.

**Temporary Joint:** In the event of a work stoppage while constructing a joint, the following procedure can be used for low ADT roadways (<20,000). Fill the cavity with

**BP-55**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

cold uncoated aggregate to the level of the road surface and top the aggregate with binder to form a temporary riding surface. Roadways with an ADT greater than 20,000 will require materials similar to cold patch asphalt. Be sure whatever is used is approved by the state agency.

**7.0 QUALITY CONTROL**

Certifications of the materials shall be provided.

The Project Engineer may require the contractor to provide samples during the course of the work for laboratory test of any or all of the properties specified.

**8.0 MEASUREMENT & PAYMENT**

*Asphalt Joint Repair/Replacement* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear feet. The price shall include surface preparation, furnishing and placing the asphalt joint, and all tools, labor, materials, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Asphalt Joint Repair/Replacement

**Pay Unit**

Linear Feet

**BP-56**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**EPOXY RESIN INJECTION****(2-11-19)****GENERAL**

For repairing cracks, an applicator certified by the manufacturer of epoxy injection system to be used is required to perform the epoxy resin injection. The Contractor shall submit documentation that indicates the firm, supervisor and the workmen have completed an instruction program in the methods of restoring concrete structures utilizing the epoxy injection process and have five (5) years of relative experience with a record of satisfactory performance on similar projects.

The Contractor furnishes all materials, tools, equipment, appliances, labor and supervision required when repairing cracks with the injection of an epoxy resin adhesive.

**SCOPE OF WORK**

Using Epoxy Resin Injection, repair all cracks 5 mils (125  $\mu\text{m}$ ) wide or greater in bent columns, struts, piles and caps, girders, bridge rail parapets and in the cantilevered portion of the superstructure deck.

Repair the column cracks to the top of the footings. Make the underwater repairs when water surface elevation is low and the water is still. For underwater repairs, use manufacturer recommended materials.

Repair any crack, void, honeycomb or spall area unsuitable for repair by injection with epoxy mortar.

**COOPERATION**

Cooperate and coordinate with the Technical Representative of the epoxy resin manufacturer for satisfactory performance of the work.

Have the Technical Representative present when the job begins and until the Engineer is assured that his service is no longer needed.

The expense of having this representative on the job is the Contractor's responsibility and no direct payment will be made for this expense.

**TESTING**

The North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Tests Unit will obtain cores from the repaired concrete for testing. If the failure plane is located at the repaired crack, a minimum compressive strength of 3,000 psi is required of these cores.

**MATERIAL PROPERTIES**

Provide a two-component structural epoxy adhesive for injection into cracks or other voids. Provide modified epoxy resin (Component "A") that conforms to the following requirements:

**BP-57**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 4 @ 20 rpm	6,000 – 8,000
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	400 - 700
Epoxide Equivalent Weight	ASTM D1652	152 - 168
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.

Provide the amine curing agent (Component “B”) used with the epoxy resin that meets the following requirements:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Viscosity @ 40 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	700 - 1400
Viscosity @ 77 ± 3°F, cps	Brookfield RVT Spindle No. 2 @ 20 rpm	105 - 240
Amine Value, mg KOH/g	ASTM D664*	490 - 560
Ash Content, %	ASTM D482	1 max.
* Method modified to use perchloric acid in acetic acid.		

Certify that the Uncured Adhesive, when mixed in the mix ratio that the material supplier specifies, has the following properties:

Pot Life (60 gram mass)

@ 77 ± 3°F - 15 minutes minimum

@ 100 ± 3°F - 5 minutes minimum

Certify that the Adhesive, when cured for seven (7) days at 77 ± 3°F unless otherwise specified, has the following properties:

	Test Method	Specification Requirements
Ultimate Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	7,000 psi (min.)
Tensile Elongation at Break	ASTM D638	4% max.
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	10,000 psi (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D790	3.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Compressive Yield Strength	ASTM D695	11,000 psi (min.)
Compressive Modulus	ASTM D695	2.0 - 3.5 x 10 <sup>5</sup> psi
Heat Deflection Temperature Cured 28 days @ 77 ± 3°F	ASTM D648*	125°F min. 135°F min.

**BP-58**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Slant Shear Strength, 5,000 psi (34.5 MPa) compressive strength concrete  Cured 3 days @ 40°F wet concrete  Cured 7 days @ 40°F wet concrete  Cured 1 day @ 77°F dry concrete	AASHTO T237	   3,500 psi (min.)  4,000 psi (min.)  5,000 psi (min.)
* Cure test specimens so the peak exothermic temperature does not exceed 77°F.		

Use an epoxy bonding agent, as specified for epoxy mortar, as the surface seal (used to confine the epoxy resin during injection).

**EQUIPMENT FOR INJECTION**

Use portable positive displacement type pumps with interlock to provide positive ratio control of exact proportions of the two (2) components at the nozzle to meter and mix the two (2) injection adhesive components and inject the mixed adhesive into the crack. Use electric or air powered pumps that provide in-line metering and mixing.

Use injection equipment with automatic pressure control capable of discharging the mixed adhesive at any pre-set pressure up to  $200 \pm 5$  psi and equipped with a manual pressure control override.

Use equipment capable of maintaining the volume ratio for the injection adhesive as prescribed by the manufacturer. A tolerance of  $\pm 5\%$  by volume at any discharge pressure up to 200 psi is permitted.

Provide injection equipment with sensors on both the Component A and B reservoirs that automatically stop the machine when only one component is being pumped to the mixing head.

**PREPARATION**

Follow these steps prior to injecting the epoxy resin:

- (A) Remove all dirt, dust, grease, oil, efflorescence and other foreign matter detrimental to the bond of the epoxy injection surface seal system from the surfaces adjacent to the cracks or other areas of application. Acids and corrosives are not permitted.
- (B) Provide entry ports along the crack at intervals not less than the thickness of the concrete at that location, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- (C) Apply surface seal material to the face of the crack between the entry ports. For through cracks, apply surface seal to both faces.



**BP-59**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

(D) Allow enough time for the surface seal material to gain adequate strength before proceeding with the injection.

**EPOXY INJECTION**

Before epoxy adhesive injection occurs, the Contractor shall test discharge one pint of epoxy to calibrate the equipment and to demonstrate that the workmen and equipment are working properly.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in vertical cracks at the lower entry port and continue until the epoxy adhesive appears at the next higher entry port adjacent to the entry port being pumped.

Begin epoxy adhesive injection in horizontal cracks at one end of the crack and continue as long as the injection equipment meter indicates adhesive is being dispensed or until adhesive shows at the next entry port.

When epoxy adhesive appears at the next adjacent port, stop the current injection and transfer the epoxy injection to the next adjacent port where epoxy adhesive appeared.

Perform epoxy adhesive injection continuously until cracks are completely filled. Any stoppage of injection for more than 15 minutes shall result in the injection equipment being cleaned, at no additional cost to the Department, before resuming injection.

If port to port travel of epoxy adhesive is not indicated, immediately stop the work and notify the Engineer.

**FINISHING**

When cracks are completely filled, allow the epoxy adhesive to cure for sufficient time to allow the removal of the surface seal without any draining or runback of epoxy material from the cracks.

Drill 4" diameter cored holes of the cured epoxy to the full depth of the crack to verify the cracks has been completely filled with epoxy. Three (3) cored holes are required for every 100 linear feet of crack to be injected, or as directed by the Engineer. The cored holes will be filled with Type 3 grout in accordance with Section 1003 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Remove the surface seal material and injection adhesive runs or spills from concrete surfaces.

Finish the face of the crack flush to the adjacent concrete, removing any indentations or protrusions caused by the placement of entry ports.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

*Epoxy Resin Injection* will be paid at the contract unit price per linear foot. Such payment will be full compensation for all materials, tools, equipment, labor, and for all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**Pay Item****Pay Unit**

Epoxy Resin Injection

Linear Foot

**BP-60**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**CONCRETE REPAIRS****(2-11-19)****DESCRIPTION**

Work includes removal of concrete in spalled, delaminated and/or cracked areas of the existing bent caps, bent columns, underside of bridge decks, deck slabs, girders, and bridge rails in reasonably close conformity with the lines, depth, and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes straightening, cleaning, and replacement of reinforcing steel, doweling new reinforcing steel, removing all loose materials, removing and disposing of debris, formwork, applying repair material, and protecting adjacent areas of the bridge and environment from material leakage. The repair material shall be one of the materials described in this Special Provision, unless otherwise noted in the plans or special provisions.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans described herein are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces. The Contractor shall coordinate removal operations with the Engineer. No more than 30% of a round or square column or 30% of the bearing area under a beam shall be removed without a temporary support system and approval from the Engineer.

Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Adhere to the following surface preparation requirements or the repair material manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to concrete removal, introduce a shallow saw cut, ½" in depth, around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Sawcut should be located a minimum 2" beyond the perimeter of the deteriorated concrete area to be repaired. Remove all concrete within the sawcut to a minimum depth of ½". If concrete removal exposes reinforcing steel, remove all deteriorated concrete 1" below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer, with points that do not exceed the width of the shank, or with hand picks or chisels, as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1" below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After blasting, examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer. This might require additional removal of concrete, in order to achieve an appropriate splice length of the reinforcing steel.

# BP-61

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil, or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material by abrasive blasting before applying concrete repair material. Acid etch with 15% hydrochloric acid, only if approved by the Engineer. Follow acid etching by scrubbing and flushing with copious amounts of clean water. Check the cleaning using moist pH paper. Water cleaning is complete when the paper reads ten (10) or higher.

Follow all abrasive blasting with vacuum cleaning.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying concrete repair material shall not exceed 72 hours. If the time allowance exceeds 72 hours, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying concrete repair material.

## APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH

Apply repair material to damp surfaces only when allowed by repair material recommendations and approved by the Engineer. Prepare damp surfaces in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

When surface preparation is completed, mix and apply repair material in accordance with the *Standard Specifications* and/ or repair material manufacturer's recommendations.

Use aggregate that is washed, kiln-dried, and bagged. Maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed 2/3 of the minimum depth of the repair area, or 3/4 of the depth of excavation behind the reinforcing steel, whichever is smaller.

Unless otherwise required by the repair material manufacturer, apply bonding agent to all repair areas immediately prior to placing repair material.

Repair areas shall be formed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Form and finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. After applying the repair material, remove excessive material and provide a smooth, flush surface, unless directed otherwise.

Cure finished Class A concrete repair material by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing, or other approved means for seven (7) days. Cure polymer modified concrete repair material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

## REPAIR MATERIAL OPTIONS

### (A) Polymer Modified Concrete Repair Material

Repair material shall be polymer modified cement mortar for vertical or overhead applications and shall be suitable for applications in marine environments. Material shall be approved for use by NCDOT. Submit repair material to the Engineer for review and approval prior to beginning the work. Color of repair material shall be concrete gray.

**BP-62**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**(B) Class A Concrete Repair Material**

Repair material shall be Class A Portland Cement Concrete as described in Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

**TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM**

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Concrete Repairs* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, reinforcing steel, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of abrasive blasting, surface cleaning and preparation, blast cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new reinforcing steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing of the soundness of the exposed concrete surface, furnishing and installation of repair mortar material, curing and sampling of concrete, and protection/cleaning of adjacent areas from splatter or leakage.

Reinforcing Steel that is required for the repairs will be in accordance with Section 425 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Concrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

**BP-63**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**SHOTCRETE REPAIRS****(2-11-19)****GENERAL**

The work covered by this special provision consists of removing deteriorated concrete from the structure in accordance with the limits, depth and details shown on the plans, described herein and as established by the Engineer. This work also includes removing and disposing all loose debris, cleaning and repairing reinforcing steel and applying structural shotcrete.

The location and extent of repairs shown on the plans are general in nature. The Engineer shall determine the extent of removal in the field based on an evaluation of the condition of the exposed surfaces.

Any portion of the structure that is damaged from construction operations shall be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction, at no extra cost to the Department.

**MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Use prepackaged shotcrete conforming to the requirements of ASTM C1480, the applicable sections of the *Standard Specifications* and the following:

Test Description	Test Method	Age (Days)	Specified Requirements
Silica Fume (%)	ASTM C1240	-	10 (Max.)
Water/Cementitious Materials Ratio	-	-	0.40 (Max.)
Air Content - As Shot (%)	ASTM C231	-	4 ± 1
Slump - As Shot (Range in inches)	ASTM C143	-	2 - 3
Minimum Compressive Strength (psi)	ASTM C39	7 28	3,000 5,000
Minimum Bond Pull-off Strength (psi)	ASTM C1583	28	145
Rapid Chloride Permeability Tests (range in coulombs)	ASTM C1202	-	100 - 1000

Admixtures are not allowed unless approved by the Engineer. Store shotcrete in an environment where temperatures remain above 40°F and less than 95°F

All equipment must operate in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and material must be placed within the recommended time.

**BP-64**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**QUALITY CONTROL****(A) Qualification of Shotcrete Contractor**

The shotcrete Contractor shall provide proof of experience by submitting a description of jobs similar in size and character that have been completed within the last five (5) years. The name, address and telephone number of references for the submitted projects shall also be furnished. Failure to provide appropriate documentation will result in the rejection of the proposed shotcrete contractor.

**(B) Qualification of Nozzleman**

The shotcrete Contractor's nozzleman shall be certified by the American Concrete Institute (ACI). Submit proof of certification to the Engineer prior to beginning repair work. The nozzleman shall maintain certification at all times while work is being performed for the Department. Failure to provide and maintain certification will result in the rejection of the proposed nozzleman.

**TEMPORARY WORK PLATFORM**

Prior to beginning any repair work, provide details for a sufficiently sized temporary work platform at each repair location. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction Manual. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. Submit the platform design and plans for review and approval. The design and plans shall be sealed and signed by a North Carolina registered Professional Engineer. Do not install the platform until the design and plans are approved. Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the platform is prohibited. Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

**SURFACE PREPARATION**

Prior to starting the repair operation, delineate all surfaces and areas assumed to be deteriorated by visually examining and sounding the concrete surface with a hammer or other approved method. The Engineer is the sole judge in determining the limits of deterioration.

Prior to removal, introduce a shallow saw cut approximately ½" in depth around the repair area at right angles to the concrete surface. Remove all deteriorated concrete 1 inch below the reinforcing steel with a 17 lb (maximum) pneumatic hammer with points that do not exceed the width of the shank or with hand picks or chisels as directed by the Engineer. Do not cut or remove the existing reinforcing steel. Unless specifically directed by the Engineer, do not remove concrete deeper than 1 inch below the reinforcing steel.

Abrasive blast all exposed concrete surfaces and existing reinforcing steel in repair areas to remove all debris, loose concrete, loose mortar, rust, scale, etc. After sandblasting examine the reinforcing steel to ensure at least 90% of the original diameter remains. If there is more

**BP-65**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

than 10% reduction in the rebar diameter, splice in and securely tie supplemental reinforcing bars as directed by the Engineer.

Provide stainless welded wire fabric at each repair area larger than one square foot if the depth of the repair exceeds 2 inches from the "As Built" outside face. Provide a minimum 4" x 4" - 12 gage stainless welded wire fabric unless otherwise shown on the plans. Rigidly secure the welded wire fabric to existing steel or to  $\frac{3}{16}$ " diameter stainless hook fasteners adequately spaced to prevent sagging. Encase the welded wire fabric in shotcrete a minimum depth of 1½ inches.

The contractor has the option to use synthetic fiber reinforcement as an alternate to welded wire fabric if attaching welded wire fabric is impractical or if approved by the Engineer. Welded wire fabric and synthetic fiber reinforcement shall not be used in the same repair area.

Thoroughly clean the repair area of all dirt, grease, oil or foreign matter, and remove all loose or weakened material before applying shotcrete. Saturate the repair area with clean water the day before applying shotcrete. Bring the wetted surface to a saturated surface dry (SSD) condition prior to applying shotcrete and maintain this condition until the application begins. Use a blowpipe to facilitate removal of free surface water. Only oil-free compressed air is to be used in the blowpipe.

The time between removal of deteriorated concrete and applying shotcrete shall not exceed five (5) calendar days. If the time allowance exceeds (5) calendar days, prepare the surface at the direction of the Engineer before applying shotcrete.

**APPLICATION AND SURFACE FINISH**

Apply shotcrete only when the surface temperature of the repair area is greater than 40°F and less than 95°F. Do not apply shotcrete to frosted surfaces. Maintain shotcrete at a minimum temperature of 40°F for three (3) calendar days after placement.

Apply shotcrete in layers. The properties of the applied shotcrete determine the proper thickness of each layer or lift.

The nozzleman should hold the nozzle three (3) to four (4) feet from the surface being covered in a position that ensures the shotcrete strikes at right angles to the surface being covered without excessive impact. The nozzleman shall maintain the water amount at a practicable minimum, so the mix properly adheres to the repair area. Water content should not become high enough to cause the mix to sag or fall from vertical or inclined surfaces, or to separate in horizontal layers.

Use shooting wires or guide strips that do not entrap rebound sand. Use guide wires to provide a positive means of checking the total thickness of the shotcrete applied. Remove the guide wires prior to the final finish coat.

## BP-66

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

To avoid leaving sand pockets in the shotcrete, blow or rake off sand that rebounds and does not fall clear of the work, or which collects in pockets in the work. Do not reuse rebound material in the work.

If a work stoppage longer than two (2) hours takes place on any shotcrete layer prior to the time it has been built up to required thickness, saturate the area with clean water and use a blowpipe as outlined previously, prior to continuing with the remaining shotcrete course. Do not apply shotcrete to a dry surface.

Finish all repaired areas, including chamfered edges, as close as practicable to their original "As Built" dimensions and configuration. Provide a minimum 2" of cover for reinforcing steel exposed during repair. Slightly build up and trim shotcrete to the final surface by cutting with the leading edge of a sharp trowel. Use a rubber float to correct any imperfections. Limit work on the finished surface to correcting imperfections caused by trowel cutting.

Immediately after bringing shotcrete surfaces to final thickness, thoroughly check for sags, bridging, and other deficiencies. Repair any imperfections at the direction of the Engineer.

Prevent finished shotcrete from drying out by maintaining 95% relative humidity at the repair and surrounding areas by fogging, moist curing or other approved means for seven (7) calendar days.

### **MATERIAL TESTING & ACCEPTANCE**

Each day shotcreting takes place, the nozzleman shall shoot one 18" x 18" x 3" test panel in the same position as the repair work that is being done to demonstrate the shotcrete is being applied properly. Store, handle and cure the test panel in the same manner as the repaired substructure.

Approximately 72 hours after completing the final shotcrete placement, thoroughly test the surface with a hammer. At this time, the repair area should have sufficient strength for all sound sections to ring sharply. Remove and replace any unsound portions prior to the final inspection of the work. No additional compensation will be provided for removal and replacement of unsound shotcrete.

After seven (7) calendar days, core three (3) 3" diameter samples from each test panel and from the repaired structure as directed by the Engineer. Any cores taken from the structure shall penetrate into the existing structure concrete at least two (2) inches. Cores shall be inspected for delamination, sand pockets, tested for bond strength and compressive strength. If a core taken from a repaired structure unit indicates unsatisfactory application or performance of the shotcrete, take additional cores from the applicable structure unit(s) for additional evaluation and testing as directed by the Engineer. Any repair work failing to meet the requirements of this provision will be rejected and the Contractor shall implement a remediation plan to correct the deficiency at no additional cost to the Department. No extra payment will be provided for drilling extra cores. Patch all core holes in repaired structure units to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All material testing, core testing and sampling will be done by the Materials and Tests Unit of North Carolina Department of Transportation.



# BP-67

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

## MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Shotcrete Repairs* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid per cubic foot and will be full compensation for removal, containment and disposal off-site of unsound concrete including the cost of materials, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the repair work. Depth will be measured from the original outside concrete face. The Contractor and Engineer will measure quantities after removal of unsound concrete and before application of repair material. Payment will also include the cost of sandblasting, surface cleaning and preparation, cleaning of reinforcing steel, placement of new steel, cost of temporary work platform, testing for soundness, curing of shotcrete and taking core samples from the test panels and substructure units.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Shotcrete Repairs	Cubic Feet

**BP-68**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA (SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

These items of work shall consist of cleaning, preparation, and field application of the specified paint system to existing steel bridge bearings and for all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary, to complete the work to the limits shown on the plans, described in these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

The bridge bearings shall be cleaned using hand tools, power tools, and high pressure water equipment. Using dry compressed air, connections and crevices will be dried completely. Rust penetrant will be applied to all open connections, crevices, pack rust and rust scale areas. A paint system with a co-polymerized high ratio of 'active' calcium sulfonate (HRCSA) shall be used as a stripe coat at all connections/crevices and as a topcoat over the bearings.

The bearings shall be considered to be plates (including masonry plates, sole plates, embedded plates, and other associated plates), bolts, nuts, washers, rockers, and any other components or hardware that comprise the bearing assembly.

**TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

**SUBMITTALS**

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

- (A) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to:

**BP-69**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: <https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/leadabatementaffidavit.pdf>

- (B) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (C) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (D) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (E) Subcontractor identification.
- (F) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *Standard Specifications*.
- (G) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (H) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).
- (I) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (J) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (L) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (M) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific).
- (N) Abrasive Blast Media:
  - (1) Product Data Sheet.
  - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (O) Coating Material:
  - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
  - (2) Product Data Sheets.
  - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures.

**BP-70**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

**PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

**CONTAINMENT SYSTEM**

If a containment plan for Painting of Existing Structure is submitted for a bridge that will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, the containment plan for that structural steel painting operation will suffice for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA. If the structural steel of a bridge is not to be cleaned and painted, and no containment plan has been submitted for that bridge, and that bridge will have its bearings cleaned and painted with HRCSA, a containment plan for cleaning and painting existing bearings with HRCSA shall be submitted for review and approval.

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 3W containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be

# BP-71

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

## **WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN**

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water:

<https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/WashWater.pdf>

## **WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES**

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

**BP-72**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTIwJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhcmNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWN0aW9uX2Zpcm1fbmFtZT0mc2VsZWN0aW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbGVjdGlvb19maXJtdHlwZT0meXNjX2Zpcm10eXB1PSZzZWx1Y3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZWx1Y3Rpb25fYWRkcN0YXRIPSZ5c2NfYWRkcN0YXRIPSZzZWx1Y3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meXNjX2FkZHZHjb3VudHk9JnNlbGVjdGlvb193a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJnlzY193a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJTIwQ090VEFNSU5BVEVEJTIwTUFURVJQUxTJTIwUkVNT1ZBTCZzZWx1Y3Rpb25fZGlzYz0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbGVjdGlvb19uYWIjcz0meXNjX25haWNzPSZzZWx1Y3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d>

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

<https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf>

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as “NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis” and include the date generated

**BP-73**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either "Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal" or "Paint Waste - Pending Disposal".

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver  
Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section  
North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality  
1646 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699  
Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: [melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov](mailto:melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov)

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

<https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification>

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at:

<https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

(A) For leachable lead:

(1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed  $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than  $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of  $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

## **BP-74**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed 1.5  $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

### **EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION**

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

### **QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR**

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

### **QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR**

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

### **SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT**

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

### **PREPARATION OF SURFACES**

#### **(A) Removal of Soil, Concrete, Debris, and Other Material**

Soil, concrete, debris, and other foreign material that might be on or attached to the bearings, plates, or any other bearing components shall be removed. Removal of such material may require the use of brooms, brushes, hand tools, hammers, chisels, pneumatic hammers, or other tools or power tools. Pneumatic hammers used for removal of such material shall weigh a



## BP-75

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

nominal 15 lbs. or less. Exercise care to avoid nicking or gouging the bearing components during removal of soil, concrete, debris, and other foreign material. Should damage occur, repairs shall be made to the bearings at no cost to the Department.

### (B) Cleaning and Removal of Pack Rust

Removal of pack rust shall be done by hand tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC Surface Preparation (SP)-SP 2, or by power tool cleaning to meet requirements of SSPC-SP 3, or a combination of these methods. Any black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Pay particular attention to crevice areas when removing pack rust and rust scale. Exercise care to avoid nicking or gouging the bearing components during removal. Remove all rust scale and loose pack rust, followed by high pressure water cleaning.

### (C) High Pressure Water Cleaning (HPWC)

The bearings shall be cleaned with water at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at five (5) gallons per minute, with a rotating tip, at a maximum four (4) inch standoff distance from the steel surface, held as perpendicular to the steel surface as possible.

All water to be used in the surface preparation shall be potable water.

Ambient wash water temperature is allowed; hot water is not necessary.

The wash water shall include a soluble salt removing chemical at a minimum ratio of 100:1 and in compliance with manufacturer recommendations.

Care should be taken to ensure that the potable wash water does not have a level of chloride exceeding 15 parts per million (ppm) when tested. If higher, the level of soluble salt removing chemical should be proportionally increased as per manufactures recommendation.

It should be expected that the surfaces of the steel (and connections) are contaminated with soluble salts (e.g. Chlorides, Sulfates, or Nitrates). Using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15, ensure that soluble salt levels on the surfaces do not exceed allowable soluble salt limits listed below:

- (1) Chloride - NVC3 3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$
- (2) Sulfate - NVS10 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$
- (3) Nitrate - NVN10 10  $\mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$

The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

The surface cleaning shall meet the requirements of SSPC Waterjet (WJ)-WJ4, to remove loose paint and loose rust. SSPC SP2 or SP3 (hand or power tool cleaning) may be used in inaccessible areas or when water cleaning is not possible.

## BP-76

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

In some cases, after HPWC, there may be areas of tightly adhered black oxide that were not removed. All black oxide scale shall be removed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

If there is a question of whether all loose paint has been removed, adhesion testing of the remaining "tightly adhered" paint shall be done in accordance with ASTM D 4541-02 Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers, with a minimum value of 300 psi.

Care should be taken to ensure all crevice corroded and pack rusted joints connections and corrosion frozen bearings are flushed with water containing a soluble salt removing chemical, at a minimum pressure of 5,000 psi, at five (5) gallons per minute, to ensure removal of all loose materials and to flush out any contaminant.

### (D) Compressed Air Drying

All joints, connections, and bearings shall be blown dry with clean, dry, oil free, high pressure (100 psi) compressed air, regardless if the areas appear to be dry. Use the white blotter test in accordance with ASTM D4285 to verify the cleanliness of the compressed air used for blowout of "Limited Access" areas and drying. Conduct the test at least once per shift for each compressor system. Sufficient freedom from oil and moisture is confirmed if soiling and/or discoloration are not visible on the paper. If air contamination is evidenced, change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air.

All surfaces shall be inspected at this point. Surface preparation found to be deficient will be repeated at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Engineer. Once areas are agreed to be satisfactory, the Contractor may proceed with penetrating sealer application.

## PAINTING OF STEEL

### (A) Penetrating Sealer

Penetrating sealer may be applied by brush, roller, or airless spray method as recommended by the manufacturer. The mixing amount and method of mixing for the sealer components must be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Wet coat sufficiently to completely cover and penetrate the steel surface, but do not apply heavy coat. Use coat thickness as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply liberally to crevices and joints and/or spaces where a gap has been created between plates and around bolts, nuts and washers. Allow material to soak into spaces. Brush out any excess material, so as to not retard curing of the topcoat or result in an unaesthetically pleasing surface.

The penetrating sealer shall be applied within 24-hours after completion of the cleaning operations and before flash-rusting occurs. No bare steel surface prepared for penetrating sealer application shall be left uncoated long enough to allow the formation of rust. Cleaned areas upon which rust has formed shall be re-cleaned in accordance with the cleaning requirement at no additional cost. The presence of rust shall be determined by the Engineer.

The receiving steel surface shall be clean and absolutely dry. The permissible steel surface

**BP-77**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the sealer manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the penetrating sealer be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread.

Drying time is temperature, humidity, and film thickness dependent. Use manufacturer's recommended drying schedule to estimate the drying time of the penetrating sealer for application of the other coatings. If the manufacturer's recommendations allow, the use of forced air pressure to dry the surface will be permitted.

**(B) HRCSA – Striping and Topcoat**

No application of any stripe/primer shall be allowed until cleaning and preparation of the substrate has been approved by the Engineer. See drawings to determine exact location of structure components to be painted.

The permissible steel surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be as recommended by the coating manufacturer. However, in no case, shall the coating be applied when the steel surface or the ambient temperatures is below 36°F or above 104°F, or the relative humidity exceeds 99% or a 3.6°F (2°C) temperature-Dew Point temperature spread.

The Contractor shall provide paint brushes, rollers, and spray equipment to conduct the work as specified in this special provision.

The Contractor shall also provide specialized equipment as required for the painting of limited access areas and for other difficult-to-clean areas. Specialized equipment may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Pole guns for spray painting.
- (2) Mitts, daubers, or other methods to supplement brush application.

Stripe painting will be required on the following surfaces that have been cleaned: edges of plates, angles, lattice, connections (rivets and bolt heads) or other shapes, corners, crevices, back-to-back angles, and built-up edges. The surfaces of existing steel members to which new steel may be connected (faying surfaces) shall also be cleaned and painted as herein described. The stripe coat shall have a band width of at least four (4) in. (101.6 mm) to each side of the adjoining edges and is to completely coat the interior of all crevices. All stripe painting should be applied by spray, but immediately afterwards it may be "brushed in" using a brush. No other method of paint application will be allowed for stripe painting.

Paint for intermediate coat or topcoat may be applied using spray, brush, or roll methods.

Spray painting will be permitted only within a containment that will contain all of the sprayed material, as approved by the Engineer. Complete protection from paint spatter, spillage, overspray, wind-blown paint, or similar releases of paint shall be provided. Covers, tarps, mesh, and similar materials shall be placed around the work area to protect public and private property, pedestrian, vehicular, marine, or other traffic, all portions of the bridge, highway appurtenances, waterways, and similar surrounding areas and property, upon, beneath, or adjacent to the structure.

**BP-78**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Apply HRCSA as directed by the manufacturer. Wait time between the stripe coats, intermediate coats, and the topcoat shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations. The following paint schedule shall be used unless special exceptions are submitted and approved according to manufacturer recommendations prior to the start of this work.

Application Location	Description	Film Thickness
SPOT	Liberally apply a stripe coat to crevice corroded and pack rusted bearings and connections, provide extra material to bolts, nuts and any gaps around rivets.	15-18 mils (wet) 10-12 mils (dry)
SPOT	Over exposed metal areas and areas of tightly adhered contaminant free rust or flash rust, apply a spot prime with 5 to 7 mils DFT of Topcoat, including areas mentioned in previous SPOT application.	7-10 mils (wet) 5-7 mils (dry)

Prior to placing the subsequent coats, the Contractor will ensure that the prior coat is clean of all foreign matter, such as grease, dirt, bird waste, etc., before application of the subsequent coat.

Sealer, stripe, spot, and finish coats shall be applied in sufficient quantity so as to produce the minimum specified Dry Film Thicknesses (DFT). Care should be taken to not over apply the primer/topcoat, especially on flat surfaces. Maximum 25 mils DFT.

Active calcium sulfonate coatings cure slowly, so wet film measurements may be used as criteria for **preliminary** acceptance of the coating. Wet film thickness (WFT) measurements shall be determined as the job progresses and corrections shall be made during paint application.

Dry film thicknesses shall be determined using SSPC Paint Application (PA) PA2 – using a digital film thickness gage and a shim – after the coating has cured sufficiently to allow accurate measurements. Depending upon ambient air conditions, it may take more than one week before DFT measurements can be taken.

Areas failing to meet the specified WFT range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total WFT required.

Paint applied containing unauthorized thinners, paint applied to contaminated surfaces, and paint applied contrary to this special provision shall result in the re-cleaning and re-painting of the surface. The work of re-cleaning, re-painting, or over-coating, if required, shall be performed within ten (10) working days following notification by the Engineer and shall be done by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

**BP-79**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**MATERIALS****(A) Penetrant and Paint System**

The paint system to be used shall be a High Ratio Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) coating system. Characteristics of submitted products shall meet or exceed those of the requirements listed within this special provision.

The structure is to be coated with a High Ratio, Co-Polymerized Calcium Sulfonate (HRCSA) corrosion mitigation system. Any Contractor-proposed coating system shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) The proposed coating system shall be an HRCSA coating as defined by this special provision and shall be submitted for approval.
  - (a) Primer/Topcoat (Minimum 9.5% active sulfonate) must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Total Base Number to Active Sulfonate, i.e., total base number of 85 to 104 to 9.5% Active Sulfonate, as determined by Percent Active Sulfonate Content by Cationic Titration (Hyamine) testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1409A.
  - (b) Formulations with greater than 27% Alkyd or co-polymer are not valid HRCSA.
  - (c) Zero Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC), 100% Solids Penetrant/Sealer approved by HRCSA manufacturer (Minimum 15% active sulfonate, a total base number of 135 to 165, must maintain a 9-11 to 1 ratio Active Sulfonate to Total Base Number as determined by Total Base Number Determination testing, Procedure No. 817/4.9/T1401.
- (2) The proposed coating system shall be certified in writing by the coating manufacturer that the HRCSA Primer/Topcoat and the HRCSA Penetrant Sealer meets the HRCSA special provision and has been verified by the testing titration protocols indicated above. The Engineer may choose to perform verification testing using the same protocols on materials delivered to the job site.
- (3) The proposed coating formulation shall have independent laboratory tests showing that the HRCSA coating, as supplied, has been tested to ASTM D5894 with a 24 hour freeze-thaw cycle and has passed a minimum 5,000 hours with no rust creepage at the scribe. The manufacturer shall certify that the currently manufactured formulation used is the same as the formulation that was tested, and can supply supporting documentation.

Lighting shall be equipped with explosion-proof fixtures.

The accumulation of empty paint cans, combustibles, and other debris will not be permitted.

Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) sheets for all materials shall be maintained on file and provided to the Engineer prior to receipt of the material from the manufacturers.

If required, paint shall be mixed with mechanical mixers in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendations.

The primer, stripe, and other coats may be thinned only if recommended by the manufacturer, done in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions, approved by the Engineer, and mixed in the presence of the Engineer. If recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the

**BP-80**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Engineer, a measuring cup, having graduation in ounces, shall be used in the addition of thinner to any paint. No “eye balling” during addition of thinner to paint will be allowed. Paint mixed with thinner by “eye balling” will be subject to rejection by the Engineer as ruined material.

**(B) Penetrant and Paint Storage**

Do not expose penetrant and paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 100°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device which records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer’s storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements. Any material found to be damaged or beyond its expiration date shown on the container shall be immediately removed from the project site and will be considered as ruined material.

All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers’ requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

**(C) Testing of Paint Samples**

Engineer reserves the right to conduct tests of the materials at any time, and any number of times during the period of field painting.

The Engineer will sample the paint(s) being used. A representative size sample of each component of paint(s) at the construction site will be transferred to metal containers, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

Tests on paint samples may be performed by the Department in order to confirm the manufacturer’s test results submitted with each batch of material.

If the laboratory test results show that the material being used does not comply with the requirements specified in this special provision, the Contractor will be directed to stop painting work and remove non-complying paint; pay for testing; re-paint surfaces coated with rejected paint; or remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon re-painting with specified paint, the two (2) coatings are not compatible.

**INSPECTION**

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

**(A) Quality Assurance Inspection**

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot

# BP-81

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

## (B) Inspection Instruments

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

## (C) Quality Control

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02>

Film thickness shall be measured at no less than six (6) random spots per bearing (each of four (4) bearing plate edges and two (2) readings on top of the sole plate). Also, film thickness shall be measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum film thickness for each layer

## BP-82

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.

Areas failing to meet the specified film thickness range shall be over-coated with the same paint to produce at least the total film thickness required.

### REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS

All damaged coatings, new or existing, shall be repaired prior to project completion and acceptance in accordance with the above specifications for re-coating and over-coating and as directed by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.

### COATING MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Unless waived by the Engineer, the Contractor shall make arrangements for a representative of the coating manufacturer to be present on-site as work begins, at a minimum, and as necessary as work progresses, to work together with the Contractor and representatives of the Department and to provide comments and guidance, so that the cleaning, application, and inspection procedures are done properly.

### SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

### HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the



## BP-83

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.

### STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

### UTILITIES

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

### MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

*Painting Containment for Bridge No. \_\_\_* will be paid for at the contract unit price which will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

*Pollution Control* will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

*Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA Bridge No. \_\_\_* will be paid for at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work. All work shall be done in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

# BP-84

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Painting Containment for Bridge No. \_\_\_\_

Pollution Control

Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA

**Pay Unit**

Lump Sum

Lump Sum

Each

**BP-85**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**BRIDGE JACKING****(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

Bridge jacking at end bents and interior bents is to facilitate beam or bent cap repairs and to replace and/ or reset bearings, as necessary. This work shall consist of furnishing all engineering, labor, equipment, and materials necessary for construction and subsequent removal of jacking support system, including jacks, jack supports, shims and all necessary blocking. Included under this item shall be all work to raise and support the existing structure as specified on the plans and as noted herein.

**UTILITY COORDINATION**

Utility owners with active utilities on the bridge shall be notified by the contractor of the jacking operation 30 days before the operation begins.

**SCOPE OF WORK**

Work for bridge jacking includes calculating existing and applied bridge loads, designing proper strength jacking scheme, evaluating stresses imposed on the bridge members, setting blocking and jacks, jacking bridge girders, mechanically locking jacks, and lowering bridge spans onto bearing assemblies.

Submit calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure to the Engineer for review and approval prior to the start of work. Calculations and jacking procedure shall account for all loads expected while bridge is jacked or temporarily supported. Working drawings and all calculations (for determination of all applied loads, for design of the jacking scheme, to evaluate stresses imposed on the bridge members, and any other necessary calculations) for the required jacking scheme shall be sealed by an engineer licensed in the State of North Carolina. Included in the submittal, the Contractor shall submit all relevant information about the jacking system to be used.

Prior to bridge jacking, complete all diaphragm modifications necessary at the location where jacking is to occur. If a span connected to an end bent is to be jacked, ensure the curtain wall is either clear of the girders, or fully free to move with the jacked span prior to jacking. Lock jacks and install blocking while the bridge is in the raised condition. While in the raised condition, follow bridge plans for any work that may be required. After all repairs requiring bridge jacking are completed, lower the bridge onto the bearing assemblies. Complete repair work, as needed.

Unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer, all bridge jacking operations shall be complete before new deck overlay or deck joints and seals are placed on the existing structure.

Bridge jacking will be designated as one of two jacking arrangements, as follows:

**Type I**

Type I Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking at individual beam or bearing locations. On a particular bridge bent or end bent, there might be more than one Type I Bridge Jacking. When jacking individual beam or bearing locations, all adjacent bearings of beams not being jacked may

**BP-86**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

be loosened to decrease the resistance of the deck slab during jacking. The maximum differential between adjacent beams that are being jacked is 1/8". Should the jacking of an individual beam require the jacking of adjacent beams to reduce stresses or damage in the bridge, the jacking of the individual beam and adjacent beams shall be considered one Type I Bridge Jacking. All bearings loosened shall be tightened back after repair operations are completed and the jacks and blocking have been removed.

Type II

Type II Bridge Jacking shall be applicable for jacking an entire span end (i.e., all beams at one time) on a bent or end bent.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

Payment will be made at the price bid for each set-up to complete *Type I Bridge Jacking Bridge No. \_\_* or *Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No. \_\_* as shown in the contract plans. The price per each jacking set-up Type required will be full compensation for designing proper strength jacking scheme (calculations, working drawings, and jacking procedure), all materials, equipment, tools, labor, and incidentals necessary to complete the work of this scope, including any jacking frames, jacking plates, and concrete repair required due to jacking operations.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

Type I Bridge Jacking Bridge No. \_\_  
Type II Bridge Jacking Bridge No. \_\_

**Pay Unit**

Each  
Each

**BP-87**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE****(SPECIAL)****DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to remove and replace the existing paint coating and/ or to overcoat the existing paint coating on structural steel of the existing bridge or surrounding area as indicated in the contract documents.

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium, and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and, if found, comply with all applicable OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Work includes: design and construction of a containment enclosure; removal, containment, and disposal of the existing paint system; preparation of the surface to be painted; application of the new paint system; and any incidentals necessary to complete the project as specified and shown on the plans.

**TWELVE-MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD**

The Contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a 12-month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10 of the *Standard Specifications*). To complete successfully the observation period, the coating system shall meet the following requirements after 12 months service:

- (A) No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- (B) Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- (C) Painted surfaces have an adhesion that meets an ASTM D3359, 3A rating.

Final acceptance is made only after the paint system meets the above requirements.

**SUBMITTALS**

Submit all of the following to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow at least two (2) weeks for the review process.

- (A) The existing paint systems include toxic substances such as red lead oxide, which are considered hazardous if improperly removed. The contractor shall be currently Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) Quality Program (QP) 2, Category A certified, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid. Lead abatement work completed within the 18 month period shall have been completed in accordance with contract specifications, free of citation from safety or environmental agencies. Lead abatement work shall include, but not be limited to: abrasive blasting; waste handling, storage and disposal; worker safety during lead abatement activities (fall protection, personal protective equipment (PPE), etc.); and containment. This

**BP-88**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

requirement is in addition to the contractor pre-qualification requirements covered by Article 102-2 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The apparent low bidder shall submit a list of projects for which QP 2 work was performed within the last 18 months including owner contact information and submit to the Engineer a "Lead Abatement Affidavit". This form may be downloaded from: <https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/leadabatementaffidavit.pdf>

- (B) Work schedule which shall be kept up to date, with a copy of the revised schedule being provided to the Engineer in a timely manner.
- (C) Containment system plans and design calculations in accordance with SSPC Guide 6, Class 2A and other project requirements, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina.
- (D) Bridge wash water sampling and disposal plan.
- (E) Subcontractor identification.
- (F) Lighting plan for night work in accordance with Section 1413 of the *2Standard Specifications*.
- (G) Traffic control plan with NCDOT certified supervisors, flaggers and traffic control devices.
- (H) Health and safety plan addressing at least the required topics as specified by the SSPC QP 1 and QP 2 program and including hazard communication, respiratory health, emergency procedures, and local hospital and treatment facilities with directions and phone numbers, disciplinary criteria for workers who violate the plan and accident investigation. The plan shall address the following: hazardous materials, personal protective equipment, general health and safety, occupational health and environmental controls, fire protection and prevention, signs signals, and barricades, materials handling, storage, use, and disposal, hand and power tools, welding and cutting, electrical, scaffolds, fall protection, cranes, derricks, hoists, elevators, and conveyors, ladders, toxic and hazardous substances, airless injection and high pressure water jet (HPWJ).
- (I) Provide the Engineer a letter of certification that all employees performing work on the project have blood lead levels that are below the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) action level.
- (J) Provide the Engineer with Competent Person qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (K) Environmental Compliance Plan.
- (L) Quality Control Plan (Project Specific) with quality control qualifications and summary of work experience.
- (M) Bridge and Public Protection Plan (Overspray, Utilities, etc. - Project/Task Specific).
- (N) Abrasive Blast Media:
  - (1) Product Data Sheet.
  - (2) Blast Media Test Reports in accordance with Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specification*.
- (O) Coating Material:
  - (1) NCDOT HICAMS Test Reports (testing performed by NCDOT Materials and Tests Unit).
  - (2) Product Data Sheets.
  - (3) Material Safety Data Sheets.
  - (4) Product Specific Repair Procedures.
  - (5) Acceptance letters from paint manufacturer's for work practices that conflict with special provisions and/or paint manufactures product data sheets.

## BP-89

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

### PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Submittals shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to scheduling the pre-construction meeting. Allow no less than two (2) weeks for a review process. When requesting a pre-construction meeting, contact the Engineer at least seven (7) working days in advance of the desired pre-construction date. The contractor's project supervisor, Competent Person, quality control personnel and certified traffic control supervisor shall be in attendance at the pre-construction meeting in order for the Contractor and NCDOT team to establish responsibilities for various personnel during project duration and to establish realistic timeframes for problem escalation.

### CONTAINMENT SYSTEM

Prior to performing any construction or painting operations on the structure, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with plans and design calculations for a sufficiently designed containment system, which will provide access for any repairs on structural steel members, cleaning and surface preparations for structural steel members, and coating operations for structural steel members of the bridge. The containment system shall not be installed, and no work shall begin, until the Engineer has reviewed and approved, in writing, the submitted containment system plans and design calculations. Containment system plans and design calculations shall be prepared, sealed, and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Allow a minimum of two (2) weeks for review of the containment plans and calculations.

The containment system shall meet or exceed the requirements of Class 2A containment in accordance with SSPC Guide 6. The Contractor shall determine the required capacity of the containment system, which, at a minimum, shall include loads due to wind, repair materials and repair operations, equipment, and tools; however, the capacity shall not be less than that required by Federal or State regulations. Design steel members to meet the requirements of the *American Institute of Steel Construction Manual*. Design timber members in accordance with the *National Design Specification for Stress-Grade Lumber and Its Fastenings* of the National Forest Products Association. The containment system shall be constructed of materials capable of withstanding damage from any of the work required on this project and shall provide a two (2) hour resistance to fire.

In the containment system plans, describe how debris is contained and collected. Describe the type of tarpaulin, bracing materials, and the maximum designed wind load. Design wind loads shall be in accordance with the Falsework and Formwork special provision. Describe the dust collection system and how a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column is maintained inside the enclosure, while blasting operations are being conducted. Describe how the airflow inside the containment structure is designed to meet all applicable OSHA Standards. Describe how water run-off from rain will be routed by or through the enclosure. Describe how wash water will be contained and paint chips separated. Describe what physical containment will be provided during painting application to protect the public and areas not to be painted.

Drilling holes in the superstructure for the purpose of attaching the containment system is prohibited.

## BP-90

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

The Contractor will be responsible for certifying the containment system has been constructed in accordance with the approved plans.

The containment system shall be cleaned after each workday.

Upon completion of work, remove all anchorages in the substructure and repair the substructure at no additional cost to the Department.

Protect non-metallic parts of bearings from blasting and painting (i.e.: Pot Bearings, Elastomeric Pads, and Disc Bearings).

### **WASH WATER SAMPLING AND DISPOSAL PLAN**

All wash water shall be collected and sampled prior to disposal. Representative sampling and testing methodology shall conform to North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 02B.0103, "Analytical Procedures". Wash water shall be tested for pollutants listed in 15A NCAC 02B.0211(3), 15A NCAC 02T.0505(b)(1) and 15A NCAC 2T.0905(h). Depending on the test results, wash water disposal methods shall be described in the disposal plan. Wash water shall be disposed of in accordance with all current Federal and State regulations. See link for NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water:

<https://www.ncdot.gov/initiatives-policies/Transportation/bridges/Documents/WashWater.pdf>

### **WASTE HANDLING OF PAINT AND ABRASIVES**

Comply with all Federal, State, and local regulations. Failure to comply with the regulations could result in fines and loss of qualified status with NCDOT.

Comply with the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA - 40 CFR 261 - 265) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA - 29 CFR 1910 - 1926) regulations for employee training, and for the handling, storage, labeling, recordkeeping, reporting, inspections and disposal of all hazardous waste generated during paint removal.

A summary of Generator Requirements is available at the above NCDOT web link, which cites the specific regulations for each Generator category. Quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation shall be recorded. Waste stored at the project site shall be properly labeled. All waste, hazardous or non-hazardous, requires numbered shipping manifests.

The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality (NCDEQ) have adopted RCRA as the North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management Rules and are responsible for enforcement. The *Hazardous Waste Generator Compliance Manual* is published by the Compliance Branch of the Division of Waste Management of NCDEQ, and can be found at: <https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Waste%20Management/DWM/HW/Compliance/Generator%20Compliance%20Manual.pdf>

Immediately after award of the contract, arrange for waste containers, sampling, testing, transportation, and disposal of all waste. No work shall begin until the Contractor furnishes the Engineer with a written waste disposal plan. Any alternative method for handling waste shall be



**BP-91**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

pre-approved by the Engineer. Use an approved waste management company from the following link:

<https://www.ebs.nc.gov/VendorDirectory/results.html?sap-params=cD0xJTIwJmN1cnJlbnRfc2VhemNoX3BhZ2U9d2Mmc2VsZWNoaW9uX2Zpcm1fbmFtZT0mc2VsZWNoaW9uX2NlcnQ9JnNlbGVjdGlvl9maXJtdHlwZT0meXNjX2Zpcm10eXBlPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZ5c2Nfd29ya2xvY2F0aW9uPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkenN0YXRIPSZ5c2NfYWRkenN0YXRIPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fYWRkcmNvdW50eT0meXNjX2FkZlZlY3VudHk9JnNlbGVjdGlvl93a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJnlzY193a2NvZGU9MDAzMDQwJTIwQ09OVEFNSU5BVEVEJTIwTUFURVJQUxTJTIwUkVNT1ZBTCZzZWxlY3Rpb25fZGlzYz0meXNjX2Rpc2M9JnNlbGVjdGlvl9uYWljcz0meXNjX25haWNzPSZzZWxlY3Rpb25fY3R5cGU9MA%3d%3d>

All removed paint and spent abrasive media shall be tested for lead following the SW-846 Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Method 1311 Extraction, as required in 40 CFR 261, Appendix 11, to determine whether it shall be disposed of as hazardous waste. Furnish the Engineer certified test reports showing TCLP results of the paint chips stored on site, with disposal in accordance with “Flowchart on Lead Waste Identification and Disposal” at:

<https://ncdenr.s3.amazonaws.com/s3fs-public/document-library/Lead%20Disposal.pdf>

All sampling shall be done in presence of the Engineer’s representative.

The Competent Person shall obtain composite samples from each barrel of the wash water and waste generated by collecting two or more portions taken at regularly spaced intervals during accumulation. Composite the portions into one sample for testing purposes. Acquire samples after 10% or before 90% of the barrel has accumulated. The intent is to provide samples that are representative of widely separated portions, but not the beginning and end of wash water or waste accumulation.

Perform sampling by passing a receptacle completely through the discharge stream or by completely diverting the discharge into a sample container. If discharge of the wash water or waste is too rapid to divert the complete discharge stream, discharge into a container or transportation unit sufficiently large to accommodate the flow and then accomplish the sampling in the same manner as described above.

Comply with the NCDEQ *Hazardous Waste Compliance Generator Manual*. Record quantities of waste by weight and dates of waste generation. Until test results are received, store all waste, and label as “NCDOT Bridge Paint Removal Waste - Pending Analysis” and include the date generated and contact information for the Engineer. Store waste containers in an enclosed, sealed, and secured storage container protected from traffic from all directions. Obtain approval for the protection plan for these containers from the Engineer. If adequate protection cannot be obtained by use of existing guardrail, provide the necessary supplies and equipment to maintain adequate protection. Once test results are received and characterized, label waste as either “Hazardous Waste - Pending Disposal” or “Paint Waste - Pending Disposal”.

Once the waste has been collected, and the quantities determined, prepare the appropriate shipping documents and manifests and present them to the Engineer. The Engineer will verify the type and

**BP-92**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

quantity of waste and obtain a Provisional Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) ID number from:

Melodi Deaver  
Division of Waste Management/Hazardous Waste Section  
North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality  
1646 Mail Service Center  
Raleigh, NC 27699  
Phone: (919) 707-8204, Email: [melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov](mailto:melodi.deaver@ncdenr.gov)

At the time of shipping, the Engineer will sign, date, and add the ID number in the appropriate section on the manifest. The maximum on-site storage time for collected waste shall be 90 calendar days. All waste whether hazardous or non-hazardous will require numbered shipping manifests. The cost for waste disposal (including lab and Provisional EPA ID number) is included in the bid price for this contract. Note NC Hazardous Waste Management Rules (15A NCAC 13A) for more information. Provisional EPA ID numbers may be obtained at:

<https://deq.nc.gov/about/divisions/waste-management/hw/provisional-notification>

Testing labs shall be certified in accordance with North Carolina State Laboratory Public Health Environmental Sciences. List of certified laboratories may be obtained at:

<https://slphreporting.ncpublichealth.com/Certification/CertifiedLaboratory.asp>

All test results shall be documented on the lab analysis as follows:

(A) For leachable lead:

(1) Soils/Solid/Liquid- EPA 1311/200.7/6010

Area sampling will be performed for the first two (2) days at each bridge location. The area sample will be located within five (5) feet of the containment and where the highest probability of leakage will occur (access door, etc.). Results from the area sampling will be given to the Engineer within 72 hours of sampling (excluding weekends). If the results of the samples exceed  $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$  corrective measures shall be taken and monitoring shall be continued until two (2) consecutive sample results are less than  $20 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

Time Weighted Average (TWA) may suspend the work if there are visible emissions outside the containment enclosure or pump monitoring results exceeding the level of  $30 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

Where schools, housing and/or buildings are within 500 feet of the containment, the Contractor shall perform initial Total Suspended Monitoring (TSP) Lead monitoring for the first ten (10) days of the project during abrasive blasting, vacuuming and containment removal. Additional monitoring will be required during abrasive blasting two (2) days per month thereafter. Results of the TSP monitoring at any location shall not exceed  $1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ .

**EQUIPMENT MOBILIZATION**

The equipment used in any travel lanes and paved shoulder shall be mobile equipment on wheels that has the ability to move on/off the roadway in less than 30 minutes. All work conducted in

## **BP-93**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

travel lanes shall be from truck or trailer supported platforms and all equipment shall be self-propelled or attached to a tow vehicle at all times.

### **QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTOR**

Provide a quality control (QC) inspector in accordance with the SSPC QP guidelines to ensure that all processes, preparation, blasting and coating application are in accordance with the requirements of the contract. The inspector shall have written authority to perform QC duties to include continuous improvement of all QC internal procedures. The presence of the engineer or inspector at the work site shall in no way lessen the contractor's responsibility for conformity with the contract.

### **QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTOR**

The quality assurance inspector which may be a Department employee or a designated representative of the Department shall observe, document, assess, and report that the Contractor is complying with all of the requirements of the contract. Inspectors employed by the Department are authorized to inspect all work performed and materials furnished. Such inspection may extend to all or any part of the work and to the preparation, fabrication, or manufacture of the materials to be used. The inspector is not authorized to alter or waive the requirements of the contract. Each stage in preparing the structure to be coated which includes but not limited to washing, blasting, coating testing and inspection shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer or an authorized representative.

### **SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT**

Only contractors certified to meet SSPC QP 2, Category A, and have successfully completed lead paint removal and field painting on all similar structures within 18 months prior to this bid are qualified for this work. Work is only sublet by approval of the Engineer.

### **LIMITS OF ZONE PAINTING**

Removal of existing paint system, required surface preparation, and application of new painting system shall extend to the limits indicated on the project plans. Additionally, the new paint system shall overcoat the existing paint system and be blended for a dimension of 6" to 12" beyond the limits of the existing paint removal. The existing paint system that remains in the overcoat area shall be properly prepared for required adhesion of the new paint system.

### **PREPARATION OF SURFACES**

Before any other surface preparation is conducted, all surfaces shall be power washed to remove dust, salts, dirt, and other contaminants. All wash water shall be contained, collected, and tested in accordance with the requirements of NCDOT Guidelines for Managing Bridge Wash Water. Obtain approval of the Engineer and allow all cleaned surfaces to dry to the touch and without standing water before beginning surface preparation or painting activities.

## BP-94

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Surface preparation is done with materials meeting Article 1080-12 of the *Standard Specifications*. No silica sand or other silica materials are permitted for use. The profile shall be between 1.0 and 3.0 mils when measured on a smooth steel surface. Conduct and document at least two (2) tests per beam/girder and two (2) tests per span of diaphragms/cross bracing.

Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive blasting as well as equipment and containers used to collect abrasive media. This requirement will be enforced during activity and inactivity of equipment.

Before the Contractor departs from the work site at the end of the workday, collect all debris generated during surface preparation and all dust collector hoses, tarps or other appurtenances containing blasting residue in approved containers.

Clean a 3" x 3" area at each structure to demonstrate the specified finish, and the inspector will preserve this area by covering it with tape, plastic or some other suitable means so that it can be retained as the Dry Film Thickness (DFT) gauge adjustment standard. An acceptable alternative is for the Contractor to provide a steel plate with similar properties and geometry as the substrate to be measured.

The contractor and or quality assurance representative shall notify the Engineer of any area of corroded steel that has lost more than 50% of its original thickness.

All parts of the bridges not to be painted and the travelling public shall be protected from overspray. Submit a plan to protect all parts of bridge that are not required to be painted and a plan to protect the traveling public and surrounding environment while applying all coats of paint to a structure.

Ensure that chloride levels on the surfaces are  $7 \mu\text{g}/\text{cm}^2$  or lower using an acceptable sample method in accordance with SSPC Guide 15. The frequency of testing shall be two (2) tests per span after all surface preparation has been completed and immediately prior to painting. Select test areas representing the greatest amount of corrosion in the span as determined by the Engineers' representative. Additional testing may be required if significant amounts of chloride are detected.

All weld splatter, slag or other surface defects resulting in a raised surface above the final paint layer shall be removed prior to application of primer coat.

### PAINTING OF STEEL

Paint System 1, as specified in these special provisions and Article 442-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, is to be used for this work. System 1 is an inorganic zinc primer, two coats acrylic paint, and one stripe coat of acrylic paint over blast-cleaned surfaces in accordance with SSPC-SP-10 (Near White Blast). Perform all mixing operations over an impervious surface with provisions to prevent runoff to grade of any spilled material. The contractor is responsible for reporting quantities of thinner purchased as well the amounts used. No container with thinner shall be left uncovered, when not in use.

Apply 2" stripe coat, by brush or roller only, to all exposed edges of steel including fasteners before applying the finish coat. Locate the edge or corner in the approximate center of the paint stripe.

## BP-95

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

Painting shall cover the area where existing paint has been removed, and paint shall be blended for a dimension of 6" to 12" onto the existing paint system.

Any area where newly applied paint fails to meet the specifications shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Department. The Engineer approves all repair processes before the repair is made. Repaired areas shall meet the *Standard Specifications*. The Contractor applies an additional finish coat of paint to areas where the tape adhesion test is conducted.

### MATERIALS

Only paint suppliers that have a NCDOT qualified inorganic zinc primer may furnish paints for this project. All paints applied to a structure shall be from the same supplier. Before any paints are applied the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a manufacturer's certification that each batch of paint meets the requirements of the applicable Section 1080 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Color of the paint shall match that of the existing paint on the structure steel.

The inspector randomly collects a one pint sample of each paint product used on the project. Additional samples may be collected as needed to verify compliance to the specifications.

Do not expose paint materials to rain, excessive condensation, long periods of direct sunlight, or temperatures above 110°F or below 40°F. In addition, the Contractor shall place a device that records the high, low, and current temperatures inside the storage location. Follow the manufacturer's storage requirements if more restrictive than the above requirements.

### INSPECTION

Surface Preparation for System 1 shall be in accordance with SSPC SP-10. Any area(s) not meeting the requirements of SSPC SP-10 shall be remediated prior to application of coating. Surface inspection is considered ready for inspection when all blast abrasive, residue and dust is removed from surfaces to be coated.

#### (A) Quality Assurance Inspection

The Contractor furnishes all necessary OSHA approved apparatus such as ladders, scaffolds and platforms as required for the inspector to have reasonable and safe access to all parts of the work. The contractor illuminates the surfaces to be inspected to a minimum of 50-foot candles of light. All access points shall be illuminated to a minimum of 20-foot candles of light.

NCDOT reserves the right for ongoing Quality Assurance (QA) inspection to include but not limited to surface contamination testing, adhesion pull testing, and DFT readings as necessary to assure quality.

Inform the Engineer and the Division Safety Engineer of all scheduled and unannounced inspections from SSPC, OSHA, EPA and/or others that come on site. Furnish the Engineer a

**BP-96**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

copy of all inspection reports except for reports performed by a third party and or consultant on behalf of the Contractor.

**(B) Inspection Instruments**

At a minimum, furnish the following calibrated instruments and conduct the following quality control tests:

- (1) Sling Psychrometer - ASTM E337 - bulb type
- (2) Surface Temperature Thermometer
- (3) Wind Speed Indicator
- (4) Tape Profile Tester - ASTM D4417 Method C
- (5) Surface Condition Standards - SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3
- (6) Wet Film Thickness Gage - ASTM D4414
- (7) Dry Film Thickness Gage - SSPC-PA2 Modified
- (8) Solvent Rub Test Kit - ASTM D4752
- (9) Adhesion Test Kit - ASTM D3359 Method A (Tape Test)
- (10) Adhesion Pull test - ASTM D4541
- (11) Surface Contamination Analysis Kit or (Chloride Level Test Kit) SSPC Technology Guide 15

**(C) Quality Control**

Maintain a daily quality control record in accordance with Subarticle 442-12(D) of the *Standard Specifications* and make such records available at the job site for review by the inspector and submit to the Engineer as directed. In addition to the information required on Form M&T-610, submit all Dry Film Thickness (DFT) readings on a form equivalent to Form M&T-611. These forms can be found at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/Materials-Manual-by-Material.aspx?Order=MM-03-02>

- (1) Measure DFT at each spot on the attached diagram and at the required number of locations as specified below:
  - (a) For span members less than 45 feet; three (3) random locations along each girder in each span.
  - (b) For span members greater than 45 feet; add one additional location for each additional ten (10) feet in span length.

DFT measurements for the prime coat shall not be taken for record until the zinc primer has cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating.

Stiffeners and other attachments to beams and or plate girders shall be measured at no less than five (5) random spots per span. Also, dry film thickness is measured at no less than six (6) random spots per span on diaphragms/cross frames.

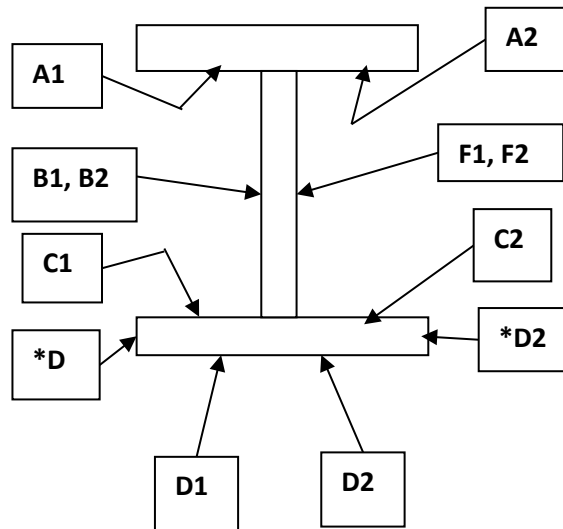
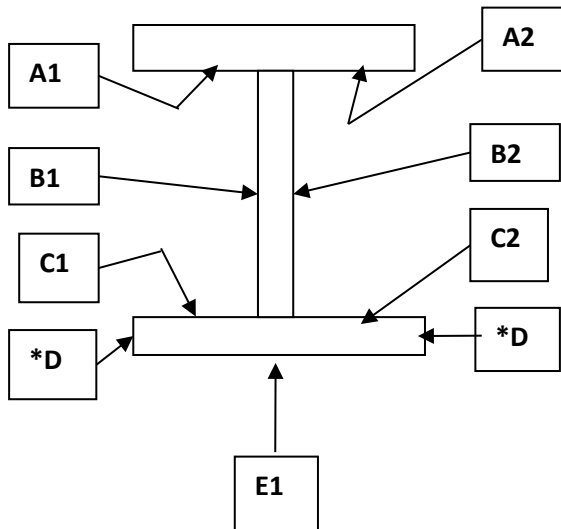
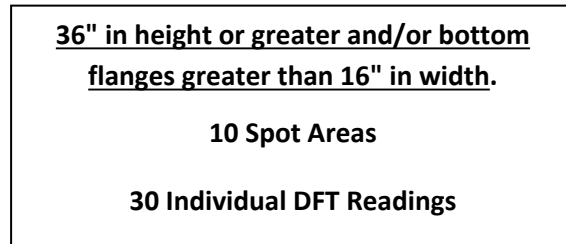
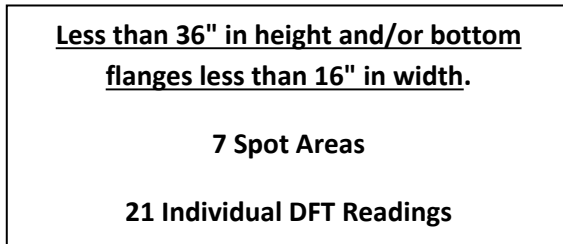
Each spot is an average of three (3) to five (5) individual gage readings as defined in SSPC PA-2. No spot average shall be less than 80% of minimum DFT for each layer

**BP-97**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

applied; this does not apply to stripe coat application. Spot readings that are non-conforming shall be re-assessed by performing additional spot measurements not to exceed one-foot intervals on both sides of the low areas until acceptable spot averages are obtained. These non-conforming areas shall be corrected by the Contractor prior to applying successive coats.



**\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

**\*D areas are only included when flange thickness is one inch (1") or greater.**

- (2) Two (2) random adhesion tests (1 test = 3 dollies) per span are conducted on interior surfaces in accordance with ASTM D4541 (Adhesion Pull Test) after the prime coat has been properly cured in accordance with ASTM D4752 (MEK Rub Test) with no less than a four (4) resistance rating, and will be touched up by the Contractor. The required minimum average adhesion is 400 psi.
- (3) Cure of the intermediate and stripe coats shall be accessed by using the thumb test in accordance with ASTM D1640 (Curing Formation Test) prior to the application of any successive layers of paint.

## BP-98

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

- (4) One random Cut Tape adhesion test per span is conducted in accordance with ASTM D3359 (X-Cut Tape Test) on interior surface after the finish coat is cured. Repair areas shall be properly tapered and touched up by the Contractor.

### SAFETY AND ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE PLANS

Personnel access boundaries are delineated for each work site using signs, tape, cones, or other approved means. Submit copies of safety and environmental compliance plans that comply with SSPC QP 2 Certification requirements.

### HEALTH AND SAFETY RESPONSIBILITIES

This project may involve toxic metals such as arsenic, lead, cadmium and hexavalent chromium. It is the contractor's responsibility to test for toxic metals and if found, comply with the OSHA regulations, which may include medical testing.

Ensure a "Competent Person" as defined in OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62; one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them; is on site during all surface preparation activities and monitors the effectiveness of containment, dust collection systems and waste sampling. Before any work begins, provide a written summary of the Competent Person's safety training.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

Comply with Subarticle 442-14(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Ensure employee blood sampling test results are less than 50 micrograms per deciliter. Remove employees with a blood sampling test of 50 or more micrograms per deciliter from work activities involving any lead exposure.

An employee who has been removed with a blood level of 50 micrograms per deciliter or more shall have two (2) consecutive blood sampling tests spaced one week apart indicating that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 micrograms per deciliter before returning to work activities involving any lead exposure.

All OSHA recordable accidents that occur during the project duration are to be reported to the Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours of occurrence. In addition, for accidents that involve civilians or property damage that occurs within the work zone the Division Safety Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Prior to blasting operations, the Contractor shall have an operational OSHA approved hand wash station at each bridge location and a decontamination trailer at each bridge or between bridges unless the work is on the roadway, or the Contractor shall show reason why it is not feasible to do so and provide an alternative site as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall assure that all employees whose airborne exposure to lead is above the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) shall shower at the end of their work shift.



**BP-99**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**STORAGE OF PAINT AND EQUIPMENT**

Provide a location for materials, equipment, and waste storage. Spread tarpaulins over all pavements and surfaces underneath equipment used for abrasive recycling and other waste handling equipment or containers. All land and or lease agreements that involve private property shall disclose to the property owner that heavy metals may be present on the Contractor's equipment. Prior to storing the Contractor's equipment on private property, provide a notarized written consent signed by the land owner received by the Engineer at least forty-eight (48) hours before using property. All storage of paint, solvents, and other materials applied to structures shall be stored in accordance with Subarticle 442-9(C) of the *Standard Specifications* or the manufacturers' requirements. The more restrictive requirements will apply.

**UTILITIES**

Protect all utility lines or mains that may be supported on, under, or adjacent to bridge work sites from damage and paint overspray.

**MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The cost of inspection, surface preparation, and repainting the existing structure is included in the lump sum price bid for *Zone Painting of Existing Structure*. This price is full compensation for furnishing all inspection equipment, all paint, cleaning abrasives, cleaning solvents and all other materials; preparing and cleaning surfaces to be painted; applying paint in the field; protecting work area, traffic and property; and furnishing blast cleaning equipment, paint spraying equipment, brushes, rollers, any other hand or power tools and any other equipment; and a containment enclosure.

*Pollution Control* will be paid at the contract lump sum price which will be full compensation for all collection, handling, storage, air monitoring, and disposal of debris and wash water, all personal protective equipment, and all personal hygiene requirements, and all equipment, material and labor necessary for the daily collection of the blast debris into specified containers; and any measures necessary to ensure conformance to all safety and environmental regulations as directed by the Engineer.

*Painting Containment for Zone Painting* will be paid at the lump sum contract price and will be full compensation for the design, materials, installation, maintenance, and removal of the containment system.

Payment will be made under:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Zone Painting of Existing Structure	Lump Sum
Pollution Control	Lump Sum
Painting Containment for Zone Painting	Lump Sum

## BP-100

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

### SCOPE OF WORK

**Bridge 480006:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 EBL over the Catawba River. The superstructure consists of 6-span and 5-span continuous units (11 spans total), with 5 lines of steel W36x150 beams with cover plates @ 6'-3" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 909'-9 3/4" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,000** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480007:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 WBL over the Catawba River. The superstructure consists of 6-span and 5-span continuous units (11 spans total), with 5 lines of steel W36x150 beams with cover plates @ 6'-3" spacing with steel diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 909'-9 3/4" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,000** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480051:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 EBL over Buffalo Shoals Creek. The superstructure consists of 4 single spans with 4 lines of steel W36x150 beams @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 180'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,600** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480054:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 WBL over Buffalo Shoals Creek. The superstructure consists of 4 single spans with 4 lines of steel W36x150 beams @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 180'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,600** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480065:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 EBL over SR 1505 & Goble Creek. The superstructure consists of 4 single spans with 4 lines of steel W30x108 beams in span 1 and steel W36x150 beams in spans 2 to 4 @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 184'-8" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,500** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480066:** This bridge was built in 1955 and carries I-40 WBL over SR 1505 & Goble Creek. The superstructure consists of 4 single spans with 4 lines of steel W30x108 beams in span 1 and steel W36x150 beams in spans 2 to 4 @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 184'-8" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,500** sq. ft.

**BP-101**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**Bridge 480072:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 EBL over SR 1510. The superstructure consists of 3 single spans with 4 lines of steel W33x130 beams @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 120'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,050** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480073:** This bridge was built in 1955 and carries I-40 WBL over SR 1510. The superstructure consists of 3 single spans with 4 lines of steel W33x130 beams @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 120'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,050** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480096:** This bridge was built in 1957 and carries I-40 EBL over Third Creek. The superstructure consists of 3 single spans with 4 lines of steel W36x150 beams with cover plates @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 180'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,100** sq. ft.

**Bridge 480096:** This bridge was built in 1955 and carries I-40 WBL over Third Creek. The superstructure consists of 3 single spans with 4 lines of steel W36x150 beams with cover plates @ 8'-0" spacing with concrete diaphragms. The bridge has an overall length of 180'-0" with a concrete deck and a 33'-5" total deck width. The existing paint system is aluminum over red lead, and the estimated area to be cleaned and painted at the girder ends is **1,100** sq. ft.

**BP-102**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**BEARING REPAIRS****(SPECIAL)****1. DESCRIPTION****1.1. Work Includes**

The work under this Project Special Provision includes all labor, materials, and incidentals necessary to repair/retrofit rocker bearings on bridges 480006 and 480007 due to missing/broken bolts, and bearing misalignment/rotation and/or shifts.

**1.2. Related Work**

- Project Special Provision for “Bridge Jacking”.
- Project Special Provision for “Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA”.
- Project Special Provision for “Zone Painting of Existing Structure”.

**1.3. Repair Description**

The Contractor shall perform rocker bearing repairs/retrofit at the locations identified on the plans. A completed repair of a rocker bearing shall consist of cleaning and removing pack rust in accordance with the Project Special Provision for “Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA”. Then, jacking operations shall be conducted as described in the “Jacking Details” sheet and the Project Special Provision for “Bridge Jacking”.

Proceed to perform rocker bearing repairs as shown on the plans. Once rocker bearings are positively connected to the superstructure and the sole plate on the caps, finalize jacking operations as described in the “jacking details” sheet.

Lastly, finalize the cleaning and painting process of the bearings and existing structure in accordance with the Project Special Provisions for “Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA” and “Zone Painting of Existing Structure”.

**1.4. Quality Assurance**

The contractor shall provide laborers and supervisors who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and materials and techniques specified. The contractor shall supply material certification for all the components necessary to complete the repairs.

**1.5. Product Handling and Storage**

Upon delivery at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damages occurred during shipping or handling. Materials shall be stored in such a manner to ensure proper ventilation and drainage, and to protect against damage, weather, vandalism, and theft.

**2. MATERIALS**

**BP-103**

I-5915B

Catawba &amp; Iredell Counties

**2.1. Bolts, nuts, and washers**

- A. In terms of bolt diameter, replace rocker bearing bolts in kind, as needed.
- B. Rocker bearing bolts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A325.
- C. Nuts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A563 Gr. C
- D. Use compatible material for washers, as needed.

**2.2. Keeper plates**

- A. Keeper plates shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A572 Gr. 50

**3. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Bearing Repairs* will be measured and paid for the contract unit price bid per each rocker bearing where the work described herein is performed and will be full compensation for realigning/rotating and/or shifting rocker bearings, replacing missing/broken bolts along with necessary hardware, and shall consider the cost of labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work. This work does not include any work listed under the provisions for "Bridge Jacking", "Cleaning and Painting Existing Bearings with HRCSA", "Zone Painting of Existing Structure". Repair, to the Engineer's satisfaction, any portion of the structure that is damaged from bearing repair operations. No extra payment is provided for these repairs.

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Bearing Repairs	Each

# BP-104

I-5915B

Catawba & Iredell Counties

## UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT BRIDGE NO. \_\_\_\_ (SPECIAL)

### 1.0 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

Excavate any material which is classified as unclassified structure excavation in the plans, in accordance with the contract or as directed by the Engineer. Excavate, blast, brace, shore, provide sheeting and cribbing, backfill, haul, and dispose of materials in accordance with Section 412 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specifications.

### 2.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The price and payment below will be full compensation for all items required to complete unclassified structure excavation including, but not limited to, those items contained in Article 412-1.

*Unclassified Structure Excavation at Bridge No. \_\_\_\_* will be paid at the contract lump sum price.

Payment will be made under:

**Pay Item**

**Pay Unit**

Unclassified Structure Excavation at Bridge No. \_\_\_\_

Lump Sum

County: IREDELL, CATAWBA

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
<b>ROADWAY ITEMS</b>						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0106000000-E	230	BORROW EXCAVATION	23.5 CY		
0003	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	14,226 SY		
0004	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	3,070 TON		
0005	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	186.6 TON		
0006	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	12.4 CY		
0007	4402000000-E	SP	HIGH VISIBILITY STATIONARY SIGNS	2,017 SF		
0008	4407000000-E	SP	HIGH VISIBILITY PORTABLE SIGNS	786 SF		
0009	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	238 SF		
0010	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	2 EA		
0011	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	3 EA		
0012	4423000000-N	SP	WORK ZONE DIGITAL SPEED LIMIT SIGNS	5 EA		
0013	4424000000-N	SP	WORK ZONE PRESENCE LIGHTING	14 EA		
0014	4432000000-N	SP	HIGH VISIBILITY DRUMS	437 EA		
0015	4434000000-N	SP	SEQUENTIAL FLASHING WARNING LIGHTS	33 EA		
0016	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	25 EA		
0017	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	160 LF		

County: IREDELL, CATAWBA

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0018	4455000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	172 DAY		
0019	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2 EA		
0020	4510000000-N	1190	LAW ENFORCEMENT	288 HR		
0021	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM CONNECTED LANE CLOSURE DEVICE	4 EA		
0022	4600000000-N	SP	GENERIC TRAFFIC CONTROL ITEM HIGH VISIBILITY SKINNY DRUMS	40 EA		
0023	4847500000-E	SP	WORK ZONE PERFORMANCE PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 6"	16,728 LF		
0024	4890000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVEMENT MARKING ITEM POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES, 6", 30 MILS (STANDARD GLASS BEADS)	16,728 LF		
0025	5255000000-N	1413	PORTABLE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
<b>STRUCTURE ITEMS</b>						
0026	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	6,720 SF		
0027	8296000000-N	442	POLLUTION CONTROL	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0028	8559000000-E	SP	CLASS II, SURFACE PREPARATION	183.9 SY		
0029	8566000000-E	SP	CLASS III, SURFACE PREPARATION	162.1 SY		
0030	8660000000-E	SP	CONCRETE REPAIRS	198.8 CF		
0031	8664000000-E	SP	SHOTCRETE REPAIRS	409.6 CF		
0032	8678000000-E	SP	EPOXY RESIN INJECTION	607.8 LF		
0033	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 170177	Lump Sum	L.S.	



County: IREDELL, CATAWBA

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0034	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 170178	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0035	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480006	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0036	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480007	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0037	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480051	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0038	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480054	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0039	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480065	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0040	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480066	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0041	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480072	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0042	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480073	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0043	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480096	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0044	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480102	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0045	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480104	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0046	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR BRIDGE NO 480109	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0047	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PAINTING CONTAINMENT FOR ZONE PAINTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County: IREDELL, CATAWBA

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0048	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT BRIDGE NO 480051	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0049	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT BRIDGE NO 480054	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0050	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT BRIDGE NO 480065	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0051	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM UNCLASSIFIED STRUCTURE EXCAVATION AT BRIDGE NO 480066	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0052	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM VOLUMETRIC MIXER	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0053	8860000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ZONE PAINTING OF EXISTING STRUCTURE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0054	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ASPHALT JOINT REPAIR/REPLACEMENT	1,231.6 LF		
0055	8867000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM FOAM JOINT SEALS FOR PRESERVATION	1,498 LF		
0056	8881000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE OVERLAY - VERY EARLY STRENGTH	42 CY		
0057	8882000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE FOR PRESERVATION	323.8 CF		
0058	8892000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BRIDGE JOINT DEMOLITION	1,287.8 SF		
0059	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM HYDRO-DEMOLITION OF BRIDGE DECK	750 SY		
0060	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM PLACING AND FINISHING LATEX MODIFIED CONCRETE OVERLAY - VERY EARLY STRENGTH	750 SY		
0061	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SCARIFYING BRIDGE DECK	3,022 SY		
0062	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SHOTBLASTING BRIDGE DECK	6,796 SY		

County: IREDELL, CATAWBA

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0063	8893000000-E	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM SILANE DECK TREATMENT	6,796 SY		
0064	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM BEARING REPAIRS	8 EA		
0065	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING BEARINGS WITH HRCSA	308 EA		
0066	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 170171	2 EA		
0067	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 170172	3 EA		
0068	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 480006	1 EA		
0069	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 480007	7 EA		
0070	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 480066	1 EA		
0071	8897000000-N	SP	GENERIC STRUCTURE ITEM TYPE I BRIDGE JACKING BRIDGE NO 480123	4 EA		

1308/Jun06/Q86337.9/D498767600000/E71

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :